

COLERIDGE'S



Critical Latin Grammar.

LATIN GRAMMAR

A P R O P O S A L,

By WILLIAM COLERIDGE,
Son of the AUTHOR of this GRAMMAR,
For PRINTING by SUBSCRIPTION,
Price 5s. 6d.

GREEK MORAL SENTENCES,
extracted from the purest GREEK Authors, and the
very Page of the Author cited in any Peculiarity of
the Language. These Sentences will by a regular
Chain, like the Propositions of EUCLID, explain the
GREEK Syntax. A large INDEX will be added of
every Word of unusual Government, which refers
by a Figure to the governing Rule in the Syntax,
which will be prefixed to the Work; so that the
Connection of the Language will soon be learned,
and the parsing of any Author made easy. At the
End will be an ENGLISH Translation.

The Work will be revised by the Father.

SUBSCRIPTIONS may be sent to the AUTHOR, Post
paid, or to any of the Booksellers who sell this
GRAMMAR.

A CRITICAL
LATIN GRAMMAR:

CONTAINING

CLEAR AND DISTINCT RULES
FOR BOYS JUST INITIATED;

AND

NOTES EXPLANATORY

OF ALMOST

EVERY ANTIQUITY AND OBSCURITY
IN THE LANGUAGE,

FOR YOUTH SOMEWHAT ADVANCED IN
LATIN LEARNING.

By JOHN COLERIDGE,
VICAR AND SCHOOL-MASTER AT OTTERY ST. MARY,
DEVON.

L O N D O N:

Printed for the AUTHOR ;

And Sold by H. GARDNER, in the *Strand*; G. PEARCE,
Cheapside; RICHARDSON and URQUHART, at the *Royal-
Exchange, London*; and Messrs. THORN, SCORE, and
GREGG, at *Exeter*.

M.DCC.LXXII.

A CRITICAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SECRET
CLEAR AND DISTINCT
TO THE

CONFIDENTIAL

NOTED



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

Right Rev. Father in God, ROBERT, Lord Bishop
of OXFORD.

JAMES HARRIS, Esq. M. P. of Salisbury.
John Rolle Walters, Esq. M. P. of Exeter, 6 Books.
John Buller, Esq. M. P. of Exeter, 6 Books.
Francis Buller, Esq. London, 6 Books.
Thomas Putt, Esq. of Combe, Lieutenant-Colonel
of the Devonshire Militia.

Benjamin Incledon, Esq. of Pilton, near Barnstaple,
2 Books.

John Rolle, Esq. Fellow-Commoner of Emanuel
College, Cambridge.

Rev. Mr. Thomas Adams, of Blackauton.

Rev. Mr. John Allen, Vicar of St. Paul's, Cornwall,
2 Books.

Rev. Mr. Atherton, Head School-Master of Ti-
verton.

Rev. Mr. Barton, D. D. Subdean of Exeter.

Rev. Mr. Richard Blake, of Farway, M. A.

Mr. Tho. Belton, Jun. Great Torrington.

Rev. Mr. Bond, School-Master, at Crediton.

Rev. Mr. Buckland, of Sidney College, A. B.

Rev. Mr. Buncomb, of Ottery St. Mary, 6 Books.

Rev. Mr. Carrington, Chancellor, Exeter.

Rev. Mr. Roger Challice, of Mayfield, near Lewes,
Suffex, 3 Books.

Rev. Mr. Roger Challice, his Nephew, 3 Books.

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

- Rev. Mr. Collins, Second Master of Winchester-School.
 Rev. Mr. Drew, of Emanuel College, Oxford, A. B.
 Rev. Mr. Ewings, M. A. of Veniton.
 Rev. Mr. Flexman, of North-Molton.
 Rev. Mr. Gerrard, Ashburton.
 Mr. Glanville, Attorney at Law, at Ottery St. Mary.
 Rev. Mr. Hatherly, Colliton.
 Rev. Mr. Hewitt, Vicar of Westbury, Wiltshire.
 Rev. Mr. Archdeacon Hole.
 Rev. Mr. Richard Hole, his Son.
 Rev. Mr. William Hole, Curate of Coleridge.
 Rev. Mr. Huntingford, Fellow of New College, Oxford, and Assistant in Winchester-School.
 Mr. John Tossell Johnson, B. A. of Exeter College, Oxford.
 Rev. Mr. William Jenkins, Vicar of Up-Ottery.
 Rev. Mr. Jenkins, M. A. of Sidney College, Cambridge.
 Mr. Thomas Henry Lowth, of Winchester-School.
 Mr. Robert Lowth, of Winchester-School.
 Rev. Mr. John Lovelace, of Great Waltham, Essex.
 Mr. John Louis, Master of the Boarding-School, Exeter.
 Rev. Mr. Lewis, M. A. of Honiton.
 Rev. Dr. Mills, Dean of Exeter.
 Rev. Mr. Matthew Mundy.
 Rev. Mr. Newton, of Honiton.
 Rev. Mr. Neyler, School-Master of Ashburton, 2 Books.
 Rev. Mr. William Nicholls, Rector of Martinhoe.
 Rev. Mr. Putt, Rector of Gittisham.
 Rev. Mr. Quick, Chancellor, Exeter.
 Rev. Mr. John Self.
 Rev. Mr. Toms, of Bishop's-Nymett.
 Rev. Mr. Toplady, 2 Books.
 Rev. Mr. Tucker, of Honiton.

Rev.

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

Rev. Dr. Warton, Head - Master of Winchester School.

Mr. John White, Master-Builder, at Exeter.

Rev. Mr. Philobeth Domett, of Axminster, 2 Books.

Mr. John Blake, of Bishop's Nymet.

Rev. Mr. Dan. Batwell, London.

W. Henry Guyon, Esq. ditto.

Mrs. Martha Marsh, in Ottery St. Mary's.

SCHOLARS of OTTERY-SCHOOL *Subscribers.*

***Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart. Ottery.**

Messieurs Henry Baker, South Molton.

Thomas Bovet, Wellington.

John Carew, Yellowford.

William Tickell, Tetcott.

Coryndon Luxmoore, Oakhampton.

William Mead, Ilminster.

John Brooke, Wimple.

William Rifdon, Crediton.

William Coffin, Exeter.

George Whitlock, Ottery.

Matthew Mundy, Ottery.

William Ponsford, Drewsteignton.

Denzil Bragge, Axminster.

Alexander Woodrow, Sourton.

John Perham, Widworthy.

John Coles, Ottery.

Stephen L. Adams, Blackauton.

Charles Woolcombe, Ashbury.

M. Thomas Woolcott, Sidbury.

John Lear, Sandwell.

John Bates, Ottery.

Richard Hart, Exeter.

John Hayne, Dodbrooke.

Thomas Sorrell, Ottery.

Published by the same Author, and to be had at Messrs. Richardson and Urquhart, near the Royal Exchange, London; from the Author, at Ottery St. Mary; or Messrs. Thorn, Score, or Grigg, at Exeter; neatly bound and lettered, Price 5 s. 6 d.

MISCELLANEOUS DISSERTATIONS arising from the 17th and 18th Chapters of Judges, explaining many obscure Jewish Antiquities; and freeing Micah from the Charge of Idolatry, by settling the exact Furniture of their Holy Houses.

ALSO,
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS,
Price 2 s. bound.

S E N T E N T I Æ E X C E R P T Æ,
explaining the Rules of Grammar, and the various Signification of all the Prepositions, &c.

N. B. This has had the Approbation of many School-Masters, though it was a juvenile Production.

INTRODUCTION.

THE usual Division of the Parts of Speech is very improper, (*see Dr. Lowth's short Introduction to English Grammar, with Critical Notes, p. 28, 34*) since an *Adjective* is not the *Name* of any thing, or *Quality* of a Thing considered in the *Abstract*, and is therefore not included under a *Noun*; and a *Participle* signifies as a *Verb*, *Being*, *Doing*, or *Suffering*, with the *Designation* of *Time* superadded, and therefore is not separated from, but is a mere *Mood* of, a *Verb*. The Parts of Speech might have been divided into *Noun*, *Adnoun* or *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, *Preposition*, *Interjection*. The old Division however, the old *Mumpsimus*, doth no great harm, and on that footing continues.

Antiquity pleads also for the present Names of the Cases in Opposition to Reason, and prevails. If their Names had been *Prior*, *Possessive*, *Attributive*, *Posterior*, *Interjective*, and *Quale-quare-quidditive*, their Explanation would stand thus.

The *Prior* Case is so called, because it takes the Lead in the Sentence, and is construed before the Verb.

The *Possessive* Case is so called; because it shews the foregoing *Person*, *Thing*, or *Quality* to appertain to it, as *the House of my Father*; *the Justice of GOD*.

The *Attributive* Case is so called, because it shews the *Person* or *Thing*, to or for whom, or which the *Prior* Case attributes something either good or bad. As, "*GOD gives his Spirit to good Men*;" "*GOD prepares Punishment for bad Men*."

The Name *Dative* Case is here tolerable, but in its strict Sense of *Giving*, it apparently implies *Good only*, and a Word of a more extensive Signification seems requisite. The same Observation will suit the Word

Vocative, which implies *Calling only*; whereas that Case is applied also in speaking to, or exclaiming against.

The *Posterior* Case is so called, because it is constructed after the Verb *generally*, as it's Object.

The *Interjective* Case is so called, because it is always denoted by an *Interjection* expressed or understood

The *Quale-quare-quidditive* Case is so called, because it denotes the Manner of doing, *how*, the Cause *why*, or the Instrument *with which*, the *Prior* Case effects it's End, as "*Eagles fly with Speed; cowardly Men flee for Fear; Birds fly with Wings.*"

The present Names of Cases might indeed have been suitable to the original Division of them; for the first Grammarians held at least eight Cases; of which their Ablative was appropriated to the Preposition *ab*, expressed or understood *for the most Part*. Their seventh Case was the present Ablative, without any Preposition; and their eighth Case was the present Dative, if used instead of an Accusative governed by a Preposition; as *It clamor cælo*, where *cælo* is used for *ad cælum*. Virg. *Umbra loco venit*, for *ad locum*. Ov. Met. x. 90†. When later Grammarians altered the Number of the Cases, they ought to have altered their Names.

The Number however and Names of the Tenses are most perplexing, and to fix them would be meritorious.

† This *Poetical Dative*, for an *Accusative* with *ad* or *in*, is worthy of remark, sometimes in explaining, or obtaining the true sense of, an author. *Hædorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco*. Virg. Ecl. ii. 30, has been interpreted by "to drive together the flock of goats, WITH A GREEN TWIGG;" instead of "TO THE GREEN WILD MALLOW, on the tops of which goats feed. *Hibisco* is here put for *ad hibiscum* after *compello*; which often takes the *Poetical Dative*. Thus, *Nigro compulerit Mercurius gregi*. Hor. Carm. i. 24, 18. This *Poetical Dative* is seen in *deturbat terræ, projectus terræ*, for *usque ad terram*, or *in terrâ*. Virg. Æn. x. 555. and xi. 87. *Durataque solo nives*, for *usque ad solum*. Hor. Carm. iii. 24, 39, *snow frozen even to the bottom or ground*. This shews the extremity of the cold; whereas "*frozen on the ground*," unfairly distinguishes the severity of freezing, in the most northern climates.

INTRODUCTION.

iii

In order to which, let us consider a Verb with its Tenses in our own Language. And here the ingenious Dr. *Lowth* will not only give us the just Division of a Verb into it's Tenses, but an Example : “ *To a Verb, says he, is added the Designation of Time, by which it represents Being, Action, or Passion, as Present, Past, Future, whether perfectly or imperfectly ; that is, whether passing in such Time, or then finished.*”—And again, “ *In Discourse, we have often Occasion to speak of Time, not only as Present, Past, and Future, at large and indeterminately ; but also as such, with some particular distinction and limitation ; that is, as passing, or finished, as imperfect or perfect. This will be best seen in an Example of a Verb laid out and distributed according to these Distinctions of Time.*”

Indefinite or Undetermined Time

Present	Past	Future
I love	I loved	I shall love

Definite or Determined

Present-Imperfect	I am (<i>now</i>) loving
Present-Perfect	I have (<i>now</i>) loved
Past-Imperfect	I was (<i>then</i>) loving
Past-Perfect	I had (<i>then</i>) loved
Future-Imperfect	I shall (<i>then</i>) be loving
Future-Perfect	I shall (<i>then</i>) have loved

According to this Division, there are three indefinite Tenses, and six definite Tenses ; and as Nature prevails every where, these Tenses must be found in all Languages ; and in the Latin Language, where Tenses are distinguished by Terminations, they will stand thus :

Indefinite or Undetermined Time.

Present	Preter	Future
<i>Amo</i> I love	<i>Amavi</i> I loved	<i>Amabo</i> I shall love

Definite or Determined

Present-Imperfect	<i>Amo</i> I am (<i>now</i>) loving
-------------------	---------------------------------------

Present-perfect	<i>Amavi</i> I have (<i>now</i>) loved
Preter-imperfect	<i>Amabam</i> I was (<i>then</i>) loving
Preter-perfect	<i>Amaveram</i> I had (<i>then</i>) loved
Future-imperfect	<i>Amabo</i> I shall (<i>then</i>) be loving
Future-perfect	<i>Amavero</i> I shall (<i>then</i>) have loved

Thus we see, that in the Latin Language, the Present Indefinite is expressed by the same Word as the Present-Imperfect Definite; the Preter-Indefinite as the Present-Perfect Definite; and the Future Indefinite as the Future-imperfect Definite. Hence the Latins have six Tenses; and of these three are either definite or indefinite.

Mr. *Harris* (see his *Hermes*, p. 119, 120) allows twelve Tenses, which he proposes thus.

The Tenses are used to mark *present*, *past*, and *future Time*, either *indefinitely*, without reference to any beginning, middle, or end; or else *definitely* in reference to such distinctions. If *indefinitely*, then have we three Tenses; an aorist of the Present; an aorist of the Past; and an aorist of the Future: If *definitely*, then have we three Tenses to mark the beginning of these three times; three to denote their middle; and three to denote their end.

The three first of these Tenses we call the *inceptive* Present, the *inceptive* Past, and the *inceptive* Future; the three next we call the *middle* Present, the *middle* Past, and the *middle* Future; and the three last the *completive* Present, the *completive* Past, and the *completive* Future.

The three indefinite Tenses agree with Dr. *Lowth*; and Dr. *Lowth*'s three definite Tenses, subdivided each into *perfect* and *imperfect*, seem sufficient for boys, and less puzzling, though not so subtle and exact as when subdivided into *inceptive*, *middle*, and *completive*, by Mr. *Harris*.

The Indefinite Present, as Mr. *Harris* observes, is used in all *Gnomologic* sentences, as

Ad pœnitendum properat, qui cito judicat.

where *properat*, *judicat*, might have been *properavit*, *judicavit*, or *properabit*, *judicabit*; and the Future Indefinite

English Preter-imperfect.—“*I loved*” is the past *Indefinite*, since the Time is by no means bounded by that Phrase; whereas the Phrase “*I have loved*” implies some definite Time.—But let us consider it thus:

The Preter-imperfect Tense, as *posterior in Time*, bears relation to our Preter-perfect, (*the old Preter-pluperfect*) as *prior in Time*, or as past before the other. If we translate into Latin “*I perceived Davus to be afraid, after that he heard that the Match was about to take Place;*” in exact Construction it would stand thus: “*Sentiebam Davum timere, ubi nuptias futuras esse audiverat.*” But Terence puts *sensi*, the *Indefinite*, for *sentiebam*; and *audivit*, another *Indefinite*, for *audiverat*. This shews that “*sensi I perceived, audivi I heard, amavi I loved,*” are in their Time indefinite, since they are expressive of different Times, and for that reason not fixed to any certain Time. That *audivit* is put for *audiverat*, we may see from Terence himself, who in a similar Sentence uses *audiverat*, and not *audivit*:

“*Postquam audiverat, nunquam verbum fecit.*”

Ter. And. 1, 2.

After that he heard it, he never spoke a resentful Word about it.

This Reasoning not only proves the Mistake of Mr. Turner, but that our Present-perfect (*the old Preterperfect*) *Indefinite amavi*, may be used for the Preter-imperfect *amabam*, or for our Preter-perfect, (*the old Preter-pluperfect*) *amaveram*, when bearing Relation to each other, but with Indifference to the *Imperfection* or *Perfection* of Time.

To explain my last Sentiments, I shall request the Reader to permit me the Use of the modern Names of Tenses, and to note, that by Present-imperfect I mean the old Present; by Present-perfect, the old Preter-perfect; and by Preter-perfect, the old Preter-pluperfect; and then to weigh with me the Phrase already cited, “*I perceived Davus to be afraid, after that he heard that the Match was to take Place.*” *Davus*
heard

heard the News first, his Master perceived his Fear afterwards. “*I perceived*” therefore is posterior in Time to “*he heard*”; and as the Times of those Verbs are different, the Tenses ought to be different. But as it will appear by and by, that there is a Convertibility of Tenses, *imperfect and perfect*, with one another, when there is an Indifference of the Writer or Speaker in respect of perfect or imperfect Time; or, in other Words, as the perfect or imperfect Tenses may be used the one or the other, when no Attention is paid, whether the Time is scarce passed away, or absolutely passed away; therefore the Preter-indefinite may stand either for one or both of those Tenses, the Preter-imperfect and Preter-perfect. Hence “*Sensi Davum timere, ubi nuptias futuras esse audivit,*” by this rational Account of Times, may stand for “*Sentiebam Davum timere, ubi nuptias futuras esse audiverat.*”

By this Convertibility of perfect and imperfect Tenses, we find “*jugularas hominem*” for “*jugulabas hominem,*” and other such Changes, which the Reader will observe in the purest Authors*. In the same Manner we often find the Future-imperfect and Future-perfect of the Indicative Mood used promiscuously. *Te omni turbâ evolves et illi gratum feceris.*

Ter. Eun. 4. 4. 57.

Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem.

Georg. 1. 157.

Exuerint sylvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti sequentur.

Georg. 2. 51.

A Future-perfect used for a Future-imperfect by this Convertibility takes its Sign *shall* or *will*.

Næ ista magnas nugas dixerit

Ter. Heautont. 3. 5 8.

Truly she will utter some mighty trifle.

This Convertibility also may be seen in the Preter-imperfect and Preter-perfect of the Potential and Subjunctive Moods.

* See Ter. And. 1. 2. 12.

*Non ego deserto jacuisssem frigida lecto,
Nec quererer tardos ire relicta dies.*

Ov. Ep. Pen. ad Ulyss.

See also Ov. Trist. L. 4. Eleg. 3. L. 45, 46.

Ter. Phorm. 1. 4. 13.

Hence though, in the Subjunctive or Potential Moods also, the Preter-imperfect, in respect of *antecedent* and *subsequent* Times, regularly answers to the Preter-perfect; "*Si robustus essem, asini onus asportasssem*," yet this Preter-imperfect Tense is generally turned into the Preter-perfect; "*Jam unam paginam descripsissem, nisi me interpellasses*;" and, on the contrary, the Preter-perfect is sometimes turned into the Preter-imperfect; "*Facerem mehercule, nisi esse scirem carnis te cupidum meæ*;" I would have done it, unless I had known thee to be fond of my Blood. Here *scirem* is put for *scivisssem*; and the former Preter-imperfect may take the Sign, *might have, should have, could have, &c.*

This Observation may be here added on the two Futures, that the Future-perfect of the Indicative Mood ends in *ero*, or *erim*, and, (as also that of the Potential and Subjunctive,) takes generally in English the Sign *shall have, or will have*, and is prior in Time to the Future-imperfect, "*Postquam resurrexero, præcedam vos in Galilæam*." "*At Petrus ei respondens; etiamsi te deseruerint omnes, ego tamen nunquam deseram*." After that I shall have risen again, I will go before you into Galilee, &c. Matt. xxvi. 32, 33.

By this Observation we shall see the Propriety of this Tense, when the writer regards the *perfection* or *imperfection* of time. Thus in Terence,

Principio amico filium restitueris,

Tibi generum, firmum et filia invenies virum.

In the first place, you *will have regained* a Son for your Friend; and (in the next place) you will gain a Son-in-law for yourself, and a substantial Husband for your Daughter.

To this we may add an ingenious note of Mr. Harris, in his *Hermes*, p. 135, on a writer's intended variation of imperfect and perfect Tenses.

Tibi

Tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens

Scorpius, et cæli justâ plus parte reliquit. G. I.

“ For thee the scorpion is now contracting his claws, and
 “ hath already left thee more than a just portion of Hea-
 “ ven.” The poet, from a high strain of poetic adulation,
 “ supposes the scorpion so desirous of admitting Augustus
 “ among the heavenly signs, that though he has already
 “ made him more than room enough, yet he still continues
 “ to be making him more.”

Inruerant Danai et tectum omne tenebant.

“ The Greeks had entered, and (next) they took possession
 “ of the whole house.”

These observations should be made where they are admissible ; but in many cases we must return to my hypothesis of convertibility of Perfect and Imperfect Tenses, when no respect is paid to the perfection or imperfection of time.

By this convertibility you may see *dat* for *dedit*. *Virg.* 9. 266, and 362. *penetrat* for *penetravit*, 7. 363. *mittit* for *misit*, 9. 361. It is not to be doubted, but that the metre sometimes occasioned the alteration of the Tenses, when either Tense, perfect or imperfect, might be used ; as

Gaudet hians immané, comasque arrexit, et hæret.

Æn. x. 720.

where the pleasure at the sight of a fine prey, must precede the erection of the mane of the lion, as a cause precedes the effect ; contrary to the observation laid down, that a Present-Perfect is *prior in time* to a Present-Imperfect. Of this sort is, I doubt,

Illâ noto citius volucrique sagittâ

Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

Æn. v.

Tentatum mollescit ebur, positoque rigore

Subsedit digitis, ceditque. *Ov. Met.* x. 283.

This hypothesis of mine is an enlargement to the proposition of Mr. Harris, and proves, that not only (*see Hermes*, p. 134) “ the complete and perfect Pre-
 “ sent, is joined with the extended and passing Pre-
 “ sent ;” but that all *perfect* and *imperfect* Tenses, whether

whether Present, Past, or Future, find a promiscuous use in authors, when no regard is paid to their special modification as to the perfection or imperfection of the time.

When the Preter-imperfect and Preter-perfect of the Subjunctive or Potential Mood also are compared together, and the Preter-imperfect Tense is turned into an infinitive; since a Spirit of Futurity pervades those Moods, as we shall see by and by; therefore that Tense turns into a future infinitive: and as that Preter-imperfect is posterior in Time to the Preter-perfect, so it remains when turned into an Infinitive. Thus in *Cæsar's Commentaries*, "*Imperaret, quod vellet; quodcunque imperavisset, se esse facturos;*" that he should impose what Orders he pleased on them; that they would do whatever he should order." Here his Orders must go first, and they would do, or obey them, must follow.

Let us now then observe, from *Dr. Lowth's* ingenious Grammar, p. 40, that in the Subjunctive Mood, the Event being spoken of under a Condition or Supposition, or in the Form of a Wish, and therefore as doubtful and contingent, the Verb carries with it somewhat of a future Sense. "*If he come to-morrow, I may speak to him,*" is the same with, "*If he should or would come to-morrow, I might, would, should, or could speak to him;*" or with "*If he shall come to-morrow, I will (probably) speak to him.*" Hence the Present Tense in the Potential or Subjunctive-potential Mood, may take not only the Signs *may, can,* but also *might, would, should, could, shall, will;* the latter Signs of which are generally used, when Questions are asked, as "*ubi quæram? ubi investigem? quem perconter? Where shall I seek her? Where shall I trace her? Whom shall I enquire of?*" This Spirit of Futurity therefore which possesses this Mood, and the Convertibility or Relation of the Preter-imperfect and Preter-perfect Tense, uniting their Powers, turn by natural Reason the Preter-imperfect Tense Subjunctive, into a Future Tense in Infinitive. "*Quodcunque impera-*
visset

visset, se esse facturos, is put for “*ut illi facerent, quodcunque imperavisset*.” Sometimes, however, this Preter-imperfect Tense Subjunctive, passes into a Preter-imperfect Tense Infinitive only.

Quicquid peperisset decreverunt tollere.

Ter. And. i. 3. 14.

Thus have I established the Doctrine of the Convertibility of imperfect and perfect Tenses on natural Reason, and have therefore no Cause to confute Dr. Busby, who in his Greek-Latin Grammar allows that the Latins have two Futures; but asserts, that the first Future is used only in the Indicative Mood, and the second Future only in the Subjunctive or Potential Mood.

—— “*Primumque futurum*

Monstranti duntaxat, possibilique secundum.

Whereas Nature itself requires both Futures in each Mood, and the Latin Language confirms their Existence there. For since the first Future or Future-Imperfect properly takes the Signs *shall, will*, and the second Future, or Future-perfect, *shall have, or will have*, (and rarely *shall, will, may, or can*; when in the first Person it generally ends in **erim*, as “*Si te inde exemerim, ego pro te molam*.” Ter And. i. 2. 29. *If I may or shall take thee out, that is, if I shall have taken thee out, I will grind for thee*;) See also Ter. Adelph. Ac. 2. Sc. 17. Both these Futures, with their proper Signs, often are found in the Subjunctive Mood; “*Si sensero hodie quidquam in his te nuptiis fallaciæ conari*. *If I shall perceive, &c.* Ter. And. i. 2. 26. *Ero securior dum lego; statimque timebo cum legero*. *I shall be more at ease while I am reading; and shall be afraid again forthwith, when I shall have read*. Plin. Ep. 6. 4. See Ter. Heautontimor. Ac. 3. Sc. 3. Lin. 24.

I shall add only, that Nature itself orders the Alteration of the Names of Tenses. For instance, the old Preter-perfect ought to be called the Present-per-

* *Deponents*, in this Future-perfect, with Sign, *shall, will, may, or can*, take also *sim* instead of *ero*. See Ter. And. i. 2. 32.

fect. “*J’ai donné, I have given,*” is certainly compounded of a present Tense, “*J’ai I have,*” and Perfect Participle “*donné, given;*” and, therefore, “*I, have given*” is the Present-Perfect Tense*. In the present Grammar I have however so contrived the Tenses, that any Man, (who dislikes any Alteration, though agreeable both to Nature and the Latin Tongue) may by a small dash of his Pen pursue the old Method; and explain himself, if he can, by what means some Tenses in * *ero*, which have all the Properties of the Indicative Mood, should belong to the Potential or Subjunctive Mood, without any Property of either; and when he has subverted the *natural* Notions and Distinctions of Moods and Tenses, he may puzzle his own and his Scholar’s Heads with Dr. BUSBY’s *Perfectum infectum* and *Futurum exactum*, instead of the natural way here proposed.

We cannot indeed expect, from the purest Author, a Composition quite faultless, and void of all Obscu-

* *Scaliger* for the most part approves of this division of the Tenses, introduced by *Grocinus*, who studied under *Lamdin*, at *Florence*, and was a professor at *Oxford*, and co-temporary with *Erasmus*; but unreasonably boggles at the word *Present-Perfect*†. *Scaliger*’s words may be seen in *Hermes*, p. 128. It is strange that *Scaliger* should not observe in *Priscian*, that the Stoics, in the most ancient establishments of Grammar, called this Tense *τελειος ενεσως*, Perfect-Present, or Present-Perfect; and that *Apollonius*, the prince of grammarians, with *Gaza*, and other writers on grammar, assert that the Preterperfect doth not signify *the completion of the past*, but *present completion*.

† *Scaliger*’s words are these. “Ex his percipimus *Grocinum* acuté “admodum tempora divisisse, sed minus commodé Tria enim constituit ut nos, sed quæ bifariam secat, perfectum et imperfectum. Sic “Præteritum-imperfectum, *amabam*; Præteritum perfectum, *amaveram*, recte sané. Et Præsens-imperfectum, *amo*; recté hætenus. “Continuat enim amorem, neque absolvit. At Præsens-perfectum, *amavi*, “quis hoc dicet? De futuro ut hoc non malé sentit, ita controversum “est. Futurum, inquit, imperfectum *amabo*; perfectum *amavero*. Non “malé, inquam. Significat enim *amavero* amorem futurum et absolutum “tri: *Amabo* perfectionem nullam indicat.” *Scaliger* strongly here asserts two Futures.

* See *Terence Heauton. Ac. 3. Sc. 5. L. 8.*

rity,

rity in respect of the Tenses. The Present is a Point, which divides Past and Future, and, double-faced Janus-like, bears an Aspect to either; and is therefore sometimes *apparently* put for either. This Transposition of Tenses introduces Obscurity of Style; and is faulty, though I could give Instances of it from the purest Writers. Thus, "*Clitipho, hæc ego præcipio tibi? Hominis es frugi et temperantis functus officium.*" Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. 18. Here *præcipio* is put for *præcepi*. "*Clitipho, have I ever prescribed to you such rules of Conduct?*" We however express ourselves, when we sneer at a Man, as Syrus here does at *Clitipho*, in the same false Style, "*My dear, do I give (for, have I given) you such Precepts? Really you have played off the Part of a clever sober Man.*" Purgon' ego me de isthac Thaidi? Ter. Eun. 3. 1. 44. Here *purgo* seems to be put for *purgabo*. "*Shall I excuse myself to Thais?*" The Greek *Paulo-post futurum* in reality is expressed by the Present Tense often in Latin*, though some Obscurity arises from this Change of the Tense.

When the Indicative takes the Potential Signs, the Greeks happily distinguish it by the Potential Particle *ἀν*. *Ὁν γὰρ ἀν ἔδυνδν, He would not have been able.* Luc. Dial. The Latins have no such distinguishing Particle, and the Language labours under another Obscurity for want of it. Verbs *strictly declarative* or *simply interrogative*, though expressive of *will, liberty, possibility, or obligation* (See Dr. Lowth's Grammar), that is, though they have the Signs *may, can, might, would, should, or could*, are of the Indicative Mood. Corderius wrote pure Latin, when he expressed "*for my Mother would easily have given me leave*" by "*Mater enim facile permittebat.*"

* That the Present Tense Indefinite expresses the *Paulo post futurum*, and is put for *sum* and a future in *rus* in Latin, you may plainly perceive by frequent Expressions in Terence; as, *Mea Glycerium, quid agis, i. e. actura es?* And. 1. 1. 107. *Narrationis incipit mihi inivium, i. e. incepturus est.* And. 4. 2. 26. This Force of the Present Tense, which is expressive of a Future now about to be present, is worthy of Note. See *agimus for acturi sumus*, Eun. 4. 7. 41. *Jam amito exercitum, for Jam dimissurus sum*, Eun. 4. 7. 44.

Hoc tamen ille mihi dabat, æternamque juventam

Si venerem paterer.

Ov. Met. 14. 140.

Here *dabat* is put for *he would have given*. See *memini*, *I should have remembered*, *Ter. Eun. 2. 1. 10.* *Excusat*, *he would excuse*, *Ov. Ep. Phyll. to Demoph.* *Dabatur*, *would have been given*, *Ov. Met. 14. 132.* *Nec veni*, *nor should I have come*, *Virg. Æn. 11. 112.* Very obscure also, without this Observation, are *quæ prima pericula vito?* *Virg. Æn. 3.* *should I or ought I to avoid?* *Trudebantur* (*they would have been thrust*) *in paludem, ni Cæsar instruxisset*, *Tac. Ann. 1.* *Anceps certamen erat* (*would have been*) *ni equites supervenissent*, *Livy 28.*

Si mens non læva fuisset,

Impulerat (*he would have obliged us*) *ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras.*

Virg. Æn. 2. 117.

But though such Latin Phrases are pure, yet they are obscure, and prove a defect in the Language, which the Greeks are not subject to, who generally give Notice, if the Indicative Mood takes the Potential Signs, by the Particle before-mentioned. The Latins generally cure this Deficiency of the Particle by *potui*, *I could*; *volui*, *I would*; *debui*, *I should or ought to*, &c. *Purgon' ego me Thaidi?* *would*, if stript of its Obscurity, be expressed by *Men' oportet purgare memet Thaidi?*

I shall only add, that I have put Words in Alphabetical Order, having found by Experience that a Boy will learn by Heart sooner, and retain longer, Words so placed, than when that Order is disregarded.

12 JU 62

A CRITICAL LATIN GRAMMAR.

MONDAY'S PART.

I. **G**RAMMAR treats of Sentences; Sentences consist of Words; Words of one or more Syllables; Syllables of one or more Letters.

2. Letters are divided into Vowels or Consonants.

3. Vowels are six, *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The other Letters are Consonants.

4. A Diphthong is formed by two Vowels joining their Sound.

5. Consonants are divided into *Liquids, Double Letters*, and *Mutes*: *l, m, n, r*, are *Liquids*; *f* and *s* are between *Liquids* and *Mutes*; *x* and *z* are *double Letters*, chiefly for *cs* and *ds*; *b, c, d, g, j, p, t, v*, are *Mutes*.

6. A Syllable is one distinct Sound.

7. Words are Parts of Speech.

8. The Parts of Speech are eight; *Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle*, declined; *Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection*, undeclined.

Of NOUNS.

1. A Noun is the Name of whatsoever *Thing* or *Quality of a Thing* we conceive or speak of.

2. A Noun is *Substantive* or *Adjective*.

3. A *Noun Substantive* is a Subject, about which something may be affirmed or denied, and has commonly *a, an, or the* before it, as *a Man*.

4. A *Noun Adjective* requireth to be joined with a *Substantive*, of which it shews the Quality, as a good *Man*.

5. A Noun has two Numbers; *Singular*, which denotes one single Thing, as a *Song*; and *Plural*, which denotes more than one, as *Songs*.

6. A Noun has six Cases, *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

7. The *Nominative Case* cometh before the Verb, and is known by asking the Question *who* or *what*; as *The Master teacheth*. Qu. *Who teacheth?* Ans. *The Master*.

8. The *Genitive Case* is known by Sign *of* before it, or by 's *, as *the Learning of the Master*, or *the Master's Learning*.

9. The *Dative Case* is known by Sign *to* and † sometimes *for*.

10. The *Accusative Case*, in construing, follows the Verb.

11. The *Vocative Case* ‡ is known by *exclaiming*, *calling*, or *speaking to*.

12. The *Ablative Case* is known † generally by Signs *at*, *by*, *from*, *in*, *on*, *with*, *than*.

13. A Noun has three Genders, *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

14. Nouns *Substantive* have five Declensions, which are distinguished by the Ending of the *Genitive Case Singular*.

15. The first Declension makes the *Genitive Case Singular* to end in *æ*; the second in *i*; the third in *is*; the fourth in *us*; the fifth in *ei*.

* The *Genitive* has 's from our Saxon Ancestors, who declined *N. Man*, *G. Manis*, and by corrupt *Apostrophus* it was made *Man's*. Hence these Writers mistake, who think 's, thus denoting a *Genitive*, put for *his*, *her*, or *their*; since it shews only the corrupt Saxon *Genitive* of any *Substantive* of whatever Gender or Number.

† For denoting the Cause of any Effect, as "he is pale for Fear" is a Sign of the *Ablative Case*. For this Reason the Word sometimes is added. Observe the same in the Word generally; since some Signs of the *Ablative Case*, in some Circumstances, denote a *Genitive* or *Dative*.

‡ The *Vocative Case* is always supposed to be of the second Person. See other Observations on this Part.

The First Declension.

Sing.	A Song.	Plur.	Songs.
N. <i>hæc</i>	<i>Mus a</i>	N. <i>hæc</i>	<i>Mus-æ</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	-æ of	G. <i>harum</i>	-arum of
D. <i>huic</i>	-æ to	D. <i>his</i>	-is to
Ac. <i>hanc</i>	-am	Ac. <i>has</i>	-as
V. <i>o</i>	-a o	V. <i>o</i>	-æ o
Ab. <i>ab hæc</i>	-â from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	-is from

Anima, dea, equa, famula, filia, liberta, nata, serva, socia, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *is*, and rarely *abus*.

The Second Declension.

Sing.	A Master.	Plur.	Masters.
N. <i>hic</i>	<i>Magist-er</i>	N. <i>hi</i>	<i>Magist-ri</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	-ri of	G. <i>horum</i>	-rorum of
D. <i>huic</i>	-ro to	D. <i>his</i>	-ris to
Ac. <i>hunc</i>	-rum	Ac. <i>hos</i>	-ros
V. <i>o</i>	-er o	V. <i>o</i>	-ri o
Ab. <i>ab hoc</i>	-ro from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	-ris from

1. When the Nominative Case Singular ends in *us*, the Vocative ends chiefly in *e*, except *Deus*, which maketh *O Deus*.

2. When the Nominative ends in *ius*, if it be the proper Name of a Man, the Vocative ends in *i*; as, N. *Georgius*, V. *O Georgi*. Also, *Filius*, a Son, maketh *O Fili*; and *Genius*, a Genius, maketh *O Geni*.

3. Nouns of the Neuter Gender, in any Declension, make the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike, and in the Plural these three Cases end in *a*.—
As

Sing.	A Kingdom.	Plur.	Kingdoms.
N. <i>hoc</i>	<i>Regn-um</i>	N. <i>hæc</i>	<i>Regn-a</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	-i of	G. <i>horum</i>	-orum of
D. <i>huic</i>	-o to	D. <i>his</i>	-is to
Ac. <i>hoc</i>	-um	Ac. <i>hæc</i>	-a
V. <i>o</i>	-um o	V. <i>o</i>	-a o
Ab. <i>ab hoc</i>	-o from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	-is from

A CRITICAL

The Third Declension.

Sing.	A Stone.	Plur.	Stones.
N. <i>hic</i>	<i>Lap-is</i>	N. <i>hi</i>	<i>Lapid-es</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	-idis of	G. <i>horum</i>	-um of
D. <i>huic</i>	-idi to	D. <i>his</i>	-ibus to
Ac. <i>hunc</i>	-idem	Ac. <i>hos</i>	-es
V. <i>o</i>	-is o	V. <i>o</i>	-es o
Ab. <i>ab hoc</i>	-ide from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	-ibus from

1. Some Nouns of the third Declension make the Accusative in *im*, and Ablative in *i*.

2. Some Nouns of the third Declension make the Accusative in *em* or *im*, and Ablative in *e* or *i*; and some make the Accusative in *em* only, but Ablative in *e* or *i*.—*Rus* makes Ablative *rure* or *ruri*.

3. Neuters in *al*, *ar*, and *e*, generally make the Ablative in *i*; Nominative Plural in *ia*, and Genitive in *ium*.

4. Nouns, which do not increase the Syllables in the Genitive Case; Nouns, whose Nominative ends with two Consonants, make generally the Genitive Plural in *ium*; also,

As, bes, cor, faux, glis, lis, mas, cos,
Mus, nix, nox, os ossis, sal, vas vadis, dos.

Exception.

These Nouns Plural, or not increasing in Genitive, make generally *um*, not *ium*.

Celeres, fruges, indoles, juvenis, canis,
Lemures, Luceres, opes, preces, panis,
Primores, proceres, proles, mater,
Saboles, senex, vatis, frater, pater.

The Fourth Declension.

Sing.	A Step.	Plur.	Steps.
N. <i>hic</i>	<i>Grad-us</i>	N. <i>hi</i>	<i>Grad-us</i>
G. <i>hujus</i>	-ûs of	G. <i>horum</i>	-uum of
D. <i>huic</i>	-ui to	D. <i>his</i>	-ibus to
Ac. <i>hunc</i>	-um	Ac. <i>hos</i>	-us
V. <i>o</i>	-us o	V. <i>o</i>	-us o
Ab. <i>ab hoc</i>	-u from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	-ibus from

1. In the fourth Declension *acus*, *arcus*, *ficus*, *lucus*, *partus*, *pecu*, *quercus*, *specus*, *tribus*, and sometimes *artus*, *portus*, *questus*, *genu*, *veru*, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *ubus*.

2. Nouns in *u* make all the Cases of the Singular Number alike.

The Fifth Declension.

Sing.	A Face.	Plur.	Faces.
N. <i>hæc</i>	<i>Faci-es</i>	N. <i>hæ</i>	<i>Faci-es</i>
G. <i>huius</i>	<i>-ei</i> of	G. <i>harum</i>	<i>-erum</i> of
D. <i>huic</i>	<i>-ei</i> to	D. <i>his</i>	<i>-ebus</i> to
Ac. <i>hanc</i>	<i>-em</i>	Ac. <i>has</i>	<i>-es</i>
V. <i>o</i>	<i>-es</i> o	V. <i>o</i>	<i>-es</i> o
Ab. <i>ab hac</i>	<i>-e</i> from	Ab. <i>ab his</i>	<i>-ebus</i> from

Of G E N D E R S of N O U N S.

Genders of Nouns are known either by *Signification* or by *Ending*.

By Signification.

1. Nouns that signify Males or He's are Masculine.

2. Nouns that signify Females or She's are Feminine.

3. Nouns that signify both Male and Female are Common, that is, either Masculine or Feminine; *conjug*, an husband or wife; *bos*, a bullock; *canis*, a dog or bitch; *sus*, a swine; and almost all living Creatures, are of the Common Gender.

4. Names of *Coins*, *Months*, *Mounts*, *Rivers*, *Weights*, *Winds*, may be Masculine, or take the Gender of their Ending.

5. Names of *Herbs*, *Jewels*, *Lands*, *Poems*, *Ships*, *Towns*, *Trees*, may be Feminine, or take the Gender of their Ending.

By Ending.

I. Nouns of the first Declension ending in *a* are Feminine.

Exc:

Exc. *Adria, cometa, planeta*, are Masculine.

II. Nouns of the second Declension ending in *os*, *r*, *us*, are Masculine.

Exc. *Atrous, carbasus, costus, colus, ficus, humus, Lecythus, nardus, papyrus, pharus, vannus, domus*, are Feminine.

2. *Chaos, melos, pelagus, virus*, are Neuter.

III. Nouns of the second Declension ending in *on* or *um* are Neuter.

IV. Nouns Aptote are Neuter.—Note, *grates* and *noctu* are Feminine.

The Gender of Nouns of the third Declension are known by these three special Rules.

The First Special Rule.

V. Nouns which have no more Syllables in the Genitive Case Singular than they have in the Nominative, are Feminine.

Exc. These Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, though they do not increase in the Genitive Case.

Nouns ending in *er*, as *venter*; *armis, antes, annalis, Axis, callis, cassis, caulis, collis, crinis, aqualis, Foscis, follis, fustis, ignis, manes, orbis, natalis, Panis, penis, piscis, postis, pugillares, ensis, Sentis, torris, veltis, vepres, vermis, unguis, mensis.* }

2. Nouns ending in *e*, and making *is* in Genitive, as *mare, maris*, a Sea, are Neuter.

The Second Special Rule.

VI. Nouns that have more Syllables in the Genitive Case Singular than they have in the Nominative are Feminine, if the last Syllable except one in the Genitive Case be long *, as N. *pietas*, G. *pietātis*, Godliness.

2. *Cos, dos*, and Nouns in *io*, are Feminine.

Exc. 1. These Nouns are Masculine, though they increase long in the Genitive Case.

* I mean real Quantity by long and short, not Accent, as other Grammars do; since Accent is an uncertain Criterion.

Nouns ending in *er, o, on, or, os*; and

Adamas, bidens, delphin, dens, and fons,

Glis, gryps, hydrops, lebes, lichen, mons,

Lien, magnes, mus, occidens, oriens, pons,*

Quadrans, sal, seps, septentrio, sok, ren,

Tapes, thorax, torrens, trapes, tridens, splen.

Nouns in *io* of *Creatures and Numbers*, as *gobio, ternio*;

With *formio, pugio, scipio, scopio, thalassio, titio, unio, pernio.*

2. These are Neuter, Nouns in *al* and *ar*, and

Æs, cor, crus, far, fel, lac, mel, jus,

Os, pus, rus, spinther, vas, ver, thus.

3. *Halec* or *Alec* is Feminine and Neuter.

The Third Special Rule.

VII. Nouns that have more Syllables in the Genitive Case Singular than they have in the Nominative are Masculine, if the last Syllable except one in the Genitive be † short; as, N. *sanguis*, G. *sanguinis*, Blood.

Furfur, Bran, and æer, æther, agger, asser, carcer, cucumer or *cucumis, gibber, lapis, later*, are Masculine.

Exception.

1. These Nouns are of the Feminine Genitive, though they increase short in the Genitive Case.

Nouns of more than two Syllables in *do ditis* and *go ginis*; and

Arbor, carex, chlamys, compes, crux, appendix,

Nouns in *as adis* or *is idis*; *filiæ, coxendix,*

Fax, forceps, forfex, grandis, hyems, hystrix, seges,

Nex, nix, nux, paries, pecudis †, pix, scobs, supellex, vibex, teges.

2. Nouns are Neuter, which signify a Thing which hath no Life, and end in

ar aris; as *jubar jubaris*, a sunbeam.

* Or *Lienis*, the other Nominative.

† See the Note on the preceding Page.

‡ *Pecudis* is Genitive, *pecus* in Feminine is obsolete in Nominative, says Johnson. Nominative *pecus* is Neuter, viz. *pecus, pecoris*,

en inis; as *omen ominis*, luck.

er eris; as *verber verberis*, a stripe.

ma matis; as *phasma phasmatis*, an apparition.

or oris; as *æquor æquoris*, a smooth sea.

ur oris; as *jecur jecoris*, a liver.

ur uris; as *fulgur fulguris*, lightning.

us eris; as *onus operis*, a burthen.

us oris; as *tempus temporis*, time.

ut itis; as *caput capitis*, an head.

3. *Vulgus* of the second Declension, and *pecten*, are Masculine, rarely Neuter; and *guttur*, *sifer*, *tuber*, are Neuter, rarely Masculine.

VIII. Nouns of the fourth Declension ending in *us* are Masculine.

Exc. *Acus*, *domus*, *fuscus*, *idus*, *manus*, *porticus*, *quinguatrus*, *tribus*, are Feminine.

2. Nouns ending in *u* are Neuter.

3. *Specus* is Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

IX. Nouns of the fifth Declension are Feminine.

Exc. *Dies*, *meridies*, are Masculine, and *dies* is Feminine, also in Singular Number.

X. Most Greek Nouns retain in Latin their own Gender.

XI. Nouns are said to be of the Doubtful Gender, when they do not signify either Male or Female, but Authors use them sometimes as Masculine, sometimes as Feminine.

These are doubtful;

Adeps, *anguis*, *arrhabo*, *atomus*, *calanus*, *barbitus*, *onyx*,

Calx an heel, *canalis*, *corbis*, *cortex*, *sardonyx*,

Cupido, *faselus*, *grossus*, *imbrex*, *cinis*,

Linter, *margo*, *obex*, *pampinus*, *penus*, *finis*,

Phaselus, *pulvis*, *rubus*, *rudens*, *serobs*, *flex*, *clunis*,

Stirps stock of a tree, *strigil*, *torques**, *vibex*, *funis*.

* Or *torquis* its other Nominative; *fulis* is Masculine only in Plural Number.

TUESDAY'S PART.

Of ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES have three Declensions, since they have three Endings, or two Endings, or one Ending.

Adjectives of three Endings are declined like Substantives of the first and second Declension.

Tener, bonus.

Sing.	{	N. ^{r, us} a	G. ⁱ æ	D. ^o æ	Ac. ^{um} am	V. ^{r, e} a	Ab. ^o â
		um	i	o	um	um	o
Plur.	{	N. ⁱ æ	G. ^{orum} arum	D. ^{os} is	Ac. ⁱ as	V. ⁱ æ	Ab. ⁱ is
		a	orum		a	a	

These make the Genitive Singular in *ius* and Dative in *i*,

Solus, totus, unus; neuter, nullus,

Alius, alter, uter with compounds, *ullus.*

Alius has *aliud* in the Neuter Gender.

Ambo and *duo* are declined thus :

Plur.	{	N. ^o æ	G. ^{orum} arum	D. ^{obus} abus	Ac. ^{os, rarely o} as	V. ^o æ	Ab. ^{obus} abus
		o	orum	obus	o	o	obus

Adjectives of two Endings are declined like Substantives of the third Declension.

Tristis.

Sing.	{	N. ^{is} e	G. ^{is} is	D. ⁱ i	Ac. ^{em} e	V. ^{is} e	Ab. ⁱ i
Plur.	{	N. ^{es} ia	G. ^{ium} ium	D. ^{ibus} ibus	Ac. ^{es} ia	V. ^{es} ia	Ab. ^{ibus} ibus

Adjectives

Adjectives of Comparative Degree are thus declined :

S. { meli-or G. oris D. ori Ac. orem V. or Ab. ore or ori
us us us

Pl. { N. ^{ores}_{ora} G. ^{orum} D. ^{oribus} Ac. ^{ores}_{ora} V. ^{ores}_{ora} A. ^{oribus}

Adjectives of one Ending are declined like Substantives of the third Declension.

Potens, felix.

S. { N. *ns*, x G. *is* D. *i* Ac. *em* V. *ns*, x Ab. *e* or *i*
ns, x

Pl. { N. ^{es}_{ia} G. ^{ium} D. ^{ibus} Ac. ^{es}_{ia} V. ^{es}_{ia} Ab. ^{ibus}

Comparison of Adjectives.

1. In Adjectives are three Degrees of Comparison, Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

2. From the Positive is formed the Comparative, by adding *or* to its first Case ending in *i*; and the Superlative by adding *s* and *simus*; as *durus, duri, durior, durissimus*.

3. *er* makes *errimus*; as *pulcher*, *pulcherrimus*.

4. *ilis* makes *illimus* in these,

Agilis, docilis, humilis, facilis,

Imbecillis, similis, gracilis.

But *agilis*, *docilis*, *imbecillis*, are found also with *lissimus*.

5. Adjectives derived of *dico*, *facio*, *loquor*, *volo*, change *us* into *entior* and *entissimus*.

6. These are compared irregularly, *bonus, melior, optimus*; *malus, pejor, pessimus*; *magnus, major, maximus*; *parvus, minor, minimus*; *multus, plus*, Neuter, *plurimus*.

7. Add to these, *externus, exterior, extremus, and exterus, exterior, extimus; inferus, inferior, infimus et imus; posterus, posterior, postremus or postumus; super-nus, superior, supremus or summus; nequam, nequior, ne-quissimus; vetus, veterior, veterrimus; prope, propior, proximus; pridem, prior, primus.*

Of

Of PRONOUNS.

1. A Pronoun is used instead of a Noun, as *he* for *that man*.

2. A Pronoun is primitive or derivative.

3. The primitive Pronouns are these Substantives, *ego, tu, sui*; and these Adjectives, *hic, is, qui, quis, ille, ipse, iste*.

4. The derivative Pronouns chiefly noted are, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras, cujas*.

5. These three, *ego, tu, sui*, are of the common Gender.

S. N. *ego*, I, G. *mei*, of me, D. *mihi*, to me, Ac. *me*, me, V. *caret*, Ab. *à me*, from me.

P. N. *nós*, we, G. *nostrum* or *nostri*, of us, D. *nobis*, to us, Ac. *nos*, us, V. *caret*, Ab. *à nobis*, from us.

S. N. *tu*, thou, G. *tui*, of thee, D. *tibi*, to thee, Ac. *te*, thee, V. *tu*, o thou, Ab. *à te*, from thee.

P. N. *vos*, ye, G. *vestrum* or *vestri*, of you, D. *vobis*, to you, Ac. *vos*, you, V. *vos*, o ye, Ab. *à vobis*, from you.

S. and P. N. *caret*, G. *sui*, of himself, of herself, of themselves, D. *sibi*, Ac. *se*, V. *caret*, Ab. *à se*.

This Man or He, this Woman or She, this Thing.

S. { N. *hic* G. *hujus* D. *huic* Ac. *hunc* V. *hæc* Ab. *hoc*
hæc *hunc* *hic* *hoc*
hoc *hæc* *huc* *hoc*

P. { N. *hi* G. *horum* D. *his* Ac. *hos* V. *hæc* Ab. *his*
hæc *horum* *hæc* *hæc*

S. { N. *is* G. *eius* D. *ei* Ac. *eum* V. *is* Ab. *eo*
id *id* *id* *eo*

P. { N. *ii* G. *eorum* D. *eorum* Ac. *eas* V. *ea* Ab. *or*
ea *eorum* *eis* *ea* *ea* *eis*

S.	{	qui			quem		quo
		N. quæ	G. cuius	D. cui	Ac. quam	V. caret	Ab. quâ
		quod			quod		quo
P.	{	qui	quorum	quibus	quis		quibus
		N. quæ	G. quarum	D. or	Ac. quas	V. caret	A. or
		quæ	quorum	queis	quæ		queis

1. *Quis* makes *quid* or *quod* in the Neuter Gender; and *aliquis*, *ecquis*, *nequis*, *siquis*, often make the Feminine Singular and Neuter Plural *qua*, sometimes *quæ*.

2. *Ille*, *illa*, *illud*; *iste*, *ista*, *istud*; *ipse*, *ipsa*, *ipsum*, make the Genitive Singular in *ius* and *Dat.* in *i*.

3. *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, are declined like Adjectives of three Endings; but *meus* makes *mi* in its Vocative.

Of IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. Irregular Nouns are of three Sorts, *Redundant*, *Deficient*, *Variant*.

2. REDUNDANT are those Nouns, which, in the same Case, have divers Endings.

3. Some are redundant in the Nominative Case; as *honor*, *honos*; *baculus*, *baculum*.

4. Some are redundant in other Cases; as, *jecur*, *G. jecoris*, *jecinoris*.

5. Many Neuters, commonly Names of Feasts, make the Genitive Plural in *ium* and *iorum*; as, *ancilia*, *ancilium*, and *anciliorum*. Neuters in *ma* make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *matris* or *matibus*; as *poëma*, *poëmatris*, *poëmatibus*.

N. B. These Nouns had once different Declensions, as *poëmatum*, *G. poëmati*, and *poëma*, *G. poëmatis*. So *Saturnalia*, *G. Saturnaliorum*, of the second Declension, and *Saturnalia*, *Saturnalium*, of the third Declension. But you may see a large Collection of Nominatives, now obsolete, in the Notes following, and see Citations either in Mr. Johnson, Dean Pratt, or Vossius.

6. Many

6. Many Nouns, as *colus*, *cornus*, *ficus*, *lucus*, *laurus*, *penus*, *pinus*, being of the second Declension, have also the Endings of the fourth in *us* and *u*.

Domus is thus declined :

Sing. N. *domus*, G. *domi* or *domis*, D. *domo* or *domui*, Ac. *domum*, V. *domus*, Ab. *domo*, rarely *domu*.

Plur. N. *domus*, G. *domorum* and *dominuum*, D. *domibus*, Ac. *domos* or *domus*, V. *domus*, Ab. *domibus*.

N. B. You may see *domo* in Dative, Hor. Ep. 1. 10. 13. and *domu*, Plaut. Mil. 2. 1. 48. and *domu* pro-fugum, Liv. 1. 1.

S. N. *Iesus*, G. *Iesu*, D. *Iesu*, Ac. *Iesum*, V. *Iesus*, Ab. *Iesu*.

DEFICIENT are those Nouns which want some Number or Case.

Nouns deficient in Number.

1. Some Nouns want the Singular; as *divitiæ*, *armia*, *castra*; most Names of Feasts, as *Dionysia*, *Bacchus's Feasts*; and some Names of Cities, as *Baia*.

2. Some Nouns want the Plural; as *finis*, *limus*, and Nouns whose Signification confines them to the Singular.

Nouns deficient in Case or Termination.

1. Aptots, or Indeclinables, have the same End in all Cases.

2. Some Aptots have rarely but three Cases, Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, as *cete*, *fas*, *gratia*, *instar*, *necesse*, *nefas*, *nihil*, *semis*, *volupe*.

3. Some Aptots have all the Cases, but generally want some Number; as *gummi*, *nequam*, *pondo*, and *quatuor*, *quinque*, and so to *centum*, *mille*, *tot*, *quot*.

N. B. *Pondo*, as some think, is put for *pondere*, by Weight; as the Roman as refers to Measure and Weight, this specifies the Sort, and *mille* here is an Adjective; hence *mille homines*. But *mille*, one thousand, is a Substantive Singular, which has Ablative *milli*, N Pl. *millia*, *millium*. I doubt that *centum* is also a Substantive Singular and Adjective Plu-

ral, Ad Romuli initium plus mille et centum annorum est. Varro.—Mille the Substantive answers to Χίλιας.

4. Monoptots have only one Case; as *dicis*, *inficias*, *natu*, *promptu*.

N. B. We say *dicis causâ*, for form's sake, for a shew, or pretence.

5. Diptots have only two Cases; as *repetundarum*, *repetundis*, *suppetiæ*, *suppetias*.

6. Triptots have three Cases; as, N. *tantundem*, G. *tantidem*, Ac. *tantundem*.

7. Nouns of the fifth Declension have in the Plural Number only the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative, except *acies*, *dies*, *facies*, *res*, *species*.

8. Tetraptots have only four Cases. Thus *precis*, *vicis*, want the Nominative and Vocative Singular.

Sing. N. *plus*, G. *pluris*, Ac. *plus*, Ab. *plure* or *pluri*.

P. { N. Ac. V. *plures*,
 plura, rarely *pluria*, G. *plurium*, D. *pluribus*

9. *Vīs* wants Dative Singular, and hath Plural, *vires*, *virium*.

VARIANT are Nouns which vary Gender or Declension.

1. Some Nouns have one Gender in the Singular and another in the Plural; as, *caelum*, Pl. *cæli*; *delicium*, *æ*; *epul-um*, *æ*; *nundinum*, *æ*; *balne-um*, *æ*, and rarely *balnea*; *carbassus*, *jocus*, *locus*, *fibitus*; also *capistrum*, *filum*, *frænum*, *rastrum*, Plur. *i* and *æ*; and *supellex*, *supelleçilia*.

2. Some vary their Declension; as *vas*, *vasis*, Pl. *vasa*, *vasorum*.

WEDNESDAY'S PART.

Of V E R B S.

1. **A** VERB is a Word which signifies *to be, to do,*
or *to suffer.*

2. There be four Kinds of Verbs, Active, Passive, Neuter, and Deponent.

3. A Verb Active ends in *o*, as *amo*, I love, and by adding *r* becomes a Passive, as *amor*, I am loved.

4. A Verb Passive ends in *or*, as *amor*, I am loved, and by putting away *r* becomes an Active, as *amo*, I love.

5. A Verb Neuter ends in *o* or *m*, as *curro*, I run, *sum*, I am; but cannot take *r* to make it a Passive, nor govern an Accusative Case, but of its own Signification.

6. A Verb Deponent ends in *or* like a Passive, but retains the Nature of an Active, as *loquor verum*, I speak Truth; or of a Neuter, as *glorior*, I boast.

7. Verbs that have different Persons are called Personal, as *ego amo*, I love, *tu amas*, thou lovest.

8. Verbs that have not different Persons are called Impersonal, as *oportet*, it behoveth, *tædet*, it irketh.

Of M O O D S.

1. Verbs have four principal Moods or Manners of representing the *Being, Action, or Passion.* Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, or Infinitive*.

2. The Indicative Mood either declareth a Thing simply, or asketh a Question, as *ego amo*, I love, *an tu amas?* dost thou love?

3. The Imperative commandeth or intreateth, as *ama*, love thou.

* The Latins have no Optative; see Dr. Lowth, p. 303. And the Infinitive is properly a Noun Substantive; see Johnson, p. 341.

4. The Subjunctive Mood is subjoined to another Word, which may go before it, and has some Conjunction or indefinite Word joined to it; as *eram miser cum amarem*, I was a wretch when I loved; *Nescio qualis sit*, I know not what sort of man he is.

5. The Subjunctive properly has the same Signs as the Indicative.

6. A Verb with Signs *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could*, or *ought to*, and not following another Verb, is properly the Potential Mood. If it also follows another Verb, it is properly in the Potential-Subjunctive Mood.

7. The Infinitive Mood has neither Number, Person, or Nominative Case before it, and is commonly known by this Sign *to*, as *amare*, to love.

Of GERUNDS.

From Verbs come verbal Substantives called Gerunds in *di*, *do*, and *dum*, which have most commonly an active Signification, rarely a Passive; as *amandi*, of loving, or of being loved; *amando*, by loving, or by being loved; *ad amandum*, to love, or to be loved.

Of SUPINES.

From Verbs come verbal Substantives called Supines. The first Supine ends in *um*, as *amatum*, I go to love. The last Supine ends in *u*, and hath for the most part a passive Signification, as *difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Of TENSES.

1. Verbs have six Tenses or Times, Present-imperfect, Preter-imperfect, Present-perfect, Preter-perfect, Future-imperfect, Future-perfect.

2. The Present-imperfect speaketh of a Thing now doing and not completed, as *amo*, I love, or I am now loving.

3. The Preter-imperfect speaketh of a Thing past
at

Justin has l. 14. ch. 4. Ego fuero (for ero) ignominia mortis liberatus.

To these add,

Quæ vitia qui fugerit, is omnia ferè vitia vitaverit.

Cic. ad Brut. Orat.

Nil ego contulerim jucundo sanus amico. Hor.

Dum sanitas constabit, pulchrè meminero. Phad.

Invenerit aliquam causam, for inveniet. Ter.

Si pergis, abiero ego. Ter. Ad. 1. 2.

Suggere tela manu; non ullum dextera frustra

Torserit. Virg.

But let us conclude our Citations with these Words of Linacer.

Futurum exactum in *ro* exiens, non minus Indicativi Modi esse quam Subjunctivi censet Vossius, fidem his facientibus. Cic. l. 7. ad Att. Ep. 15. Vicerit enim si Consul factus erit. Id. ad Planc. Ep. 19.

Qui Antonium oppresserit, is bellum consecerit.

Vossius also proposed the Future-indicative in *rim* as well as *ro*. Hence Dean Pratt justly observes, that it had been perceived long since, that a sixth Tense amongst the Latins should be added to the five, which might convey both a Preterpluperfect and a Future Time. This Future-perfect is not wanting in the Latin Language, but only in our Grammars; which are continued wrong, because Schoolmasters in the greater Schools will not go out of the old beaten Path, and in inferior Schools Teachers must follow the Track prescribed to them. In despair of Amendment from English Constitutions, I add from Eton Grammar.

In Verbs there be five Tenses or Times. Present, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future.

1. The Present speaketh of a Thing now doing, as amo, I love or am loving.

2. The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of a Thing that was doing some Time past, as amabam, I loved or was loving.

3. The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of a Thing as lately done, as amavi, I have loved.

4. The Preterpluperfect Tense speaketh of a Thing as done at some Time past, as amaveram, I had loved.

5. The

5. The Future Tense speaketh of a Thing to be done hereafter, as *amabo*, I shall or will love.

Of N U M B E R S a n d P E R S O N S.

Verbs have two Numbers, Singular and Plural, and three Persons in each Number: As, Sing. *Ego amo*, I love, *tu amas*, thou lovest, *ille amat*, he loveth. Pl. *Nos amamus*, we love, *vos amatis*, ye love, *illi amant*, they love.

Ego and *nos* are of the first Person, *tu* and *vos* of the second, and all other Nouns of the third.

Of C O N J U G A T I O N S.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which may be known after this manner.

The first Conjugation has *ā* long before *re* and *ris*, as *amare*, *amaris*.

The second Conjugation has *ē* long before *re* and *ris*, as *monere*, *moneris*.

The third Conjugation has *ĕ* short before *re* and *ris*, as *regere*, *regeris*.

The fourth Conjugation has *ī* long before *re* and *ris*, as *audire*, *audiris*.

I N D I C A T I V E M O O D.

Pres. Imp. *Sum*, I am, *es*, thou art, *est*, he is. Pl. *sumus*, we are, *estis*, ye are, *sunt*, they are.

Pret. Imp. *Eram*, I was, *eras*, thou wast, *erat*, he was. Pl. *eramus*, we were, *eratis*, ye were, *erant*, they were.

Preterperf. { *Fui*, I have been, *fuiſti*, thou haſt been, *fuit*.

Pres. Perf. { Pl. *fuiſmus*, *fuiſtiſ*, *fuerunt* vel *fuere*.

Preterpluperf. { *Fueram*, I had been, *fueras*, *fuerat*.

Preterperf. { Pl. *fueramus*, *fueratiſ*, *fuerant*.

Fut. Imp. *Ero*, I ſhall or will be, *eris*, *erit*. Pl. *erimus*, *eritiſ*, *erunt*.

Fut.

Fut. Perf. *Fuero*, I shall or will have been, *fuero*,
fuero. Pl. *fuimus*, *fuertis*, *fuertint*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. *Es esto*, be thou, *esto*, let him be. Pl.
este estote, be ye, *sunto*, let them be.

POTENTIAL-SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. *Sim*, I may or can be, *sis*, *sit*. Pl. *fi-*
mus, *sitis*, *sint*.

Pret. Imp. *Forem* or *essem*, I might, would, should,
 or could be, *fores* or *esses*, *foret* or *esset*. Pl. *foremus* or
essemus, *foretis* or *essetis*, *forent* or *essent*.

Preterperf. { *Fuerim*, I may or might have been, *fuero*,
 Pres. Perf. { *fuero*. Pl. *fuimus*, *fuertis*, *fuertint*.

Preterpluper. { *Fuissem*, I might, would, should, or
 Preterperf. { could have been, *fuissem*, *fuisset*. Pl. *fu-*
issemus, *fuissetis*, *fuissetint*.

Future Imp. { *Fuero*, I shall or will be, or I shall or
 Fut. Perf. { will have been, *fuero*, *fuero*. Pl. *fu-*
rimus, *fuertis*, *fuertint*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Preterimperf. } *Esse*, to be.
 Pres. Imp. and Pret. Imp. }

Preterperf. and Preterpluperf. } *Fuisse*, to have or had
 Pres. Perf. and Preterperf. } been.

Fut. Imp. *Fore* or *futurum esse*, to be about to be.

Fut. Perf. *Futurum fuisse*, to have been about to be.

Participle of Fut. in *rus*. *Futurus*, about to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I love or do love, thou dost, he doth, we do, ye do,
 they do.

Pres. { *Am-o*, as, at. Pl. *amus*, *atis*, ant.

Pres. { *Mon-co*, es, et. Pl. *emus*, *etis*, ent.

Imp. I. { *Reg-o*, is, it. Pl. *imus*, *itis*, unt.

Imp. I. { *Aud-io*, is, it. Pl. *imus*, *itis*, iunt.

I did,

I did, thou didst, he did, we did, ye did, they did.

Pret. Imp. I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am-abam} \\ \text{Mon-ebam} \\ \text{Reg-ebam} \\ \text{Aud-iebam} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{bas, bat.} \\ \text{bant.} \end{array} \text{ Pl. bamus, batis,}$

I loved or have loved, thou lovedst or hast loved, &c.

Preterperf. II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Amav-i} \\ \text{Monu-i} \end{array} \right\} \text{isti, it. Pl. imus, istis, erunt}$
 Pres. Perf. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Rex-i} \\ \text{Audi-v-i} \end{array} \right\} \text{vel ere.}$

I had loved, advised, ruled, heard.

Preterpluperf. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{eram, eras, erat. Pl. eramus, eratis,} \\ \text{erant.} \end{array} \right\}$

I shall or will love, advise, rule, hear.

Fut. Imp. I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ama-bo, bis, bit. Pl. bimus, bitis, bunt.} \\ \text{Mon-ebo, ebis, ebit. Pl. ebimus, ebitis, ebunt.} \\ \text{Reg-am, es, et. Pl. emus, etis, ent.} \\ \text{Audi-am, es, et. Pl. emus, etis, ent.} \end{array} \right\}$

I shall or will have.

Fut. Perf. II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ero or erim, eris, erit. Pl. erimus, e-} \\ \text{ritis, erint.} \end{array} \right\}$

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Love thou, let him love, love ye, let them love.

Pref. Imp. I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am-a, ato, ato. Pl. ate, atote, anto.} \\ \text{Mon-e, eto, eto. Pl. ete, etote, ento.} \\ \text{Reg-e, ito, ito. Pl. ite, itote, unto.} \\ \text{Aud-i, ito, ito. Pl. ite, itote, iunto.} \end{array} \right\}$

POTENTIAL-SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I love or do love, or I may or can love.

Pref. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am-em, es, et. Pl. emus, etis, ent.} \\ \text{Mon-eam, eas, eat. Pl. eamus, eatis, eant.} \end{array} \right\}$
 Imp. I. * $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Reg-am, as, at. Pl. amus, atis, ant.} \\ \text{Aud-iam, ias, iat. Pl. iamus, iatis, iant.} \end{array} \right\}$

* By the Convertibility of Perfect and Imperfect Tenses, see irruat for irruerit, he would have rushed in. Virg. Æn. 6, 294.

I might,

I did,

I might, would, should, or could.

Preterimp. I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am-a} \\ \text{Mon-e} \\ \text{Reg-e} \\ \text{Aud-i} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rem, res, res.} \\ \text{tis, rent.} \end{array} \right. \text{Pl. remus, re-}$

I may, might, or should have loved.

Pret. Perf. II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{erim, eris, erit.} \\ \text{erint.} \end{array} \right. \text{Pl. erimus, eritis,}$

I might, would, should or could have loved.

Preterpluperf. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{issem, isses, isset.} \\ \text{issent.} \end{array} \right. \text{Pl. issemus, issetis, is-}$

I shall or will, I shall or will have.

Fut. Imp. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ero or erim, eris, erit.} \\ \text{tis, erint.} \end{array} \right. \text{Pl. erimus, eri-}$

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am-are, to love.} \\ \text{mon-ere, to advise.} \\ \text{reg-ere, to rule.} \\ \text{aud-ire, to hear.} \end{array} \right.$

Pret. Perf. and Preterpluperf. II. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{isse, to have or had.} \end{array} \right.$

Fut. Imp. III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{amat} \\ \text{monit} \\ \text{rect} \\ \text{audit} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{urum esse, to} \\ \text{be about to} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{love.} \\ \text{advise.} \\ \text{rule.} \\ \text{hear.} \end{array} \right.$

Fut. Perf. III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{amat} \\ \text{monit} \\ \text{rect} \\ \text{audit} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{urum fuisse, to be} \\ \text{about to have} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{loved.} \\ \text{advised.} \\ \text{ruled.} \\ \text{heard.} \end{array} \right.$

Participle of Present Tense I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am-ans, loving.} \\ \text{mon-ens, advising.} \\ \text{reg-ens, ruling.} \\ \text{aud-iens, hearing.} \end{array} \right.$

Of loving or of being loved.

Gerunds I. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am-andi, ando by, andum to} \\ \text{mon-endi, endo, endum} \\ \text{reg-endi, endo, endum} \\ \text{aud-iendi, iendo, iendum} \end{array} \right.$

Supines III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{amatum, to love, amatu, to be loved.} \\ \text{monitum, to advise, monitu, to be advised.} \\ \text{rectum, to rule, rectu, to be ruled.} \\ \text{auditum, to hear, auditu, to be heard.} \end{array} \right.$

Participle of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{amat-urus} \\ \text{monit-urus} \\ \text{rect-urus} \\ \text{audit-urus} \end{array} \right.$ about to $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{love.} \\ \text{advise.} \\ \text{rule.} \\ \text{hear.} \end{array} \right.$
Fut. in rus. III.

Fig. I. shews Tenses that come from Present Tense. Fig. II. shews Tenses that come from Present-perfect, amavi, &c. Fig. III. shews Tenses coming from Supine.

VERBS PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

I am, thou art, he is, we are, ye are, they are.

Pres. Imp. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am-or, aris vel are, atur. P. amur, amini, antur.} \\ \text{mon-eor, eris vel ere, etur. P. emur, emini, entur.} \\ \text{reg-or, eris vel ere, itur. P. imur, imini, untur.} \\ \text{aud-ior, iris vel ire, itur. P. imur, imini, iuntur.} \end{array} \right.$

I was, thou wast, he was, we were.

Pret. Imp. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ama} \\ \text{mone} \\ \text{rege} \\ \text{audie} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{bar, baris vel bare, batur. P. bamur,} \\ \text{bamini, bantur.} \end{array} \right.$
I.

I was or I have been.

Pres. Perf. III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{amat} \\ \text{monit} \\ \text{rect} \\ \text{audie} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{us sum vel fui, us es vel fuisti, us} \\ \text{est vel fuit. P. i sumus vel fuimus,} \\ \text{i estis vel fuistis, i sunt fu-} \\ \text{erunt vel fuerunt.} \end{array} \right.$
Preterperf.

I had been.

Pres. Perf. III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} amat \\ monit \\ rect \\ audit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} us \\ monit \\ rect \\ audit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} erant \\ fuerant \\ erant \\ fuerant \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} us \\ monit \\ rect \\ audit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} erant \\ fuerant \\ erant \\ fuerant \end{array} \right\}$

I shall or will be.

Fut. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ama \\ monit \\ reg \\ aud \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ber \\ eris \\ ar \\ iar \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} beris \\ eris \\ aris \\ iaris \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} bitur \\ etur \\ etur \\ ietur \end{array} \right\}$

I shall or will be, or I shall or will have been.

Fut. Perf. III. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} amat \\ monit \\ rect \\ audit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} erit \\ erit \\ erit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} erit \\ erit \\ erit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} erit \\ erit \\ erit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\}$

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be thou, let him be, be ye, let them be.

Present $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} am \\ mon \\ reg \\ aud \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} are \\ ere \\ ere \\ ire \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ator \\ ator \\ ator \\ itor \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} ator \\ ator \\ ator \\ itor \end{array} \right\}$

POTENTIAL SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I may or can be.

Pres. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} am \\ mon \\ reg \\ aud \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} eris \\ eris \\ eris \\ iaris \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} eris \\ eris \\ eris \\ iaris \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} eris \\ eris \\ eris \\ iaris \end{array} \right\}$

I might, would, should, or could be.

Ret. Imp. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ama \\ monit \\ rect \\ audi \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} rer \\ rer \\ rer \\ rer \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} rer \\ rer \\ rer \\ rer \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} rer \\ rer \\ rer \\ rer \end{array} \right\}$

I may, might or should have been.

Pres. Perf. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} amat \\ monit \\ rect \\ audit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} sit \\ sit \\ sit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} sit \\ sit \\ sit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} sit \\ sit \\ sit \\ fuerit \end{array} \right\}$

I might

I might, would, should or could have been.

Pret. Perf. { *amat* } *us esset vel fuisset, us esset vel fuisset;*
 Preterplu. { *monit* } *us esset vel fuisset. P. i. Assensum vel fu-*
 III. { *rect* } *issimus, i essetis vel fuissetis, i essent vel*
 { *audit* } *fuissent.*

I shall or will be, or I shall or will have been.

Fut. Imp. and { *amat* } *us ero vel fuero, us eris vel fu-*
 Fut. Perf. { *monit* } *eris, us erit vel fuerit. P. i. erimus*
 III. { *rect* } *vel fuerimus, i eritis vel fueritis,*
 { *audit* } *i erunt vel fuerint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. { *amari*, to be loved.
 and { *moneri*, to be advised.
 Pret. Imp. { *regi*, to be ruled.
 I. { *audiri*, to be heard.

Pres. Perf. and { *amat* } *um esse* { love. I.
 Pret. Perf. { *monit* } *vel* { to have or } advised.
 Pret. Perf. and { *rect* } *fuisset,* { had been } ruled.
 Preterpluper. { *audit* } { heard.

Fut. Imp. } { to be or to } loved.
 and } *um iri* { have been } advised.
 Fut. Perf. } { about to be } ruled.
 { heard.

Participle of Pret. { *amatus*, being loved.
 Perf. III. { *monitus*, being advised.
 { *rectus*, being ruled.
 { *auditus*, being heard.

Participle of { *amandus*, to be loved.
 Fut. in dus. { *monendus*, to be advised.
 { *regendus*, to be ruled.
 { *audiendus*, to be heard.

OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

Possum, potui, posse, to be able.

Volo, volui, velle, to be willing.

Malo, malui, malle, to be more willing.

Nolo, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. { possum, potes, potest. P. possumus, potestis, possunt.
 volo, vis, vult. P. volumus, vultis, volunt.
 Imp. { male, male, male. P. maleamus, maleamus, maleant.
 male, male, male. P. maleamus, maleamus, maleant.
 Pret. Imp. poteram, volebam, malebam, volebam.
 Fut. Imp. poteris, volumis, maleamus, nolam.

NOTE. P. sum, volo, male, have no Imperative.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. noli, nolite. P. nolite, nolite.

POTENTIAL-SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres. Imp. { possum
 velim
 malim
 nolim } is, it. Pl. imus, itis, int.

Pret. Imp. possem, vellem, mallem, nollem.

Edo, edi, esum or estum, edere or esse, to eat.

Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, to bear or suffer.

Feror, latus sum vel fui, ferri, to be born or suffered.

Fio, factus sum vel fui, fieri, to be made or done.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

edo, edis, edit. P. edimus, editis, edunt.
 or
 edo, es, est. P. edimus, estis, edunt.
 Pres. { fero, fers, fert. P. ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
 Imp. { feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur. P. ferimur, ferimini,
 feruntur.
 fio, fis, fit. P. fimus, fitis, fiunt.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pref. Imp. { *ede-edito, edito. P. edite-editote, edunto.*
 or
 es-esto, esto. P. este-estote, edunto.
 fer-ferto, fertor. P. ferte-fertote, ferunto.
 ferre-fertor, fertor. P. ferimini-feriminor, fe-
 runtor.
 fi-fito, fito. P. fite-fitote, fiunto.

POTENTIAL-SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Preterimp. *ederem ut essim, ferrem, ferrer, and fierem.*

Eo and queo are thus declined :

Eo, ivi, and ii, itum, ire, to go.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pref. Imp. *eo, is, it. P. imus, itis, eunt.*

Pret. Imp. *ibam. Fut. Imp. ibo.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pref. Imp. *i-ito, ito. P. ite-itote, eunto.*

POTENTIAL-SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pref. Imp. *eam. Pret. Imp. irem.*

Part. Pref. *N. iens, G. euntis.*

Gerunds. *eundi, eundo, eundum.*

THURSDAY'S PART.

1. **V**ERBS of the First Conjugation have their Present-imperfect *o*, Present-perfect (Preterperfect) *avi*, Supine *atum*; as, *Amo*, *amavi*, *amatum*.

Except,

Ceno, *cenavi* and *cenatus sum*, *cœdum*.

Crepe, *crepui*, *crepitum*. *Cubo*, *cubui*, *cubitum*.

Do, *dedi*, *datum*. *Domo*, *domui*, *domitum*.

Frico, *fricui*, *frictum*. *Juro*, *juravi* et *juratus sum*, *juratum*.

Juvo, *juvi*, *jutum*. *Lavi*, *lavi*, *lavatum*, *lautum*, *lotum*.

Mico, *micui*, wants Supine; but *Dimic* *p*, *-avi*, *-atum*.

Nec o, *-avi*, *-atum*; but its Compounds have *avi atum*, or *ui atum*.

Plic-o, *-avi*, *-atum*; but its Compounds *applic*, *explico*, *implico*, have *avi atum*, or *ui itum*.

Poto, *petavi*, *potatum*, or *potum*.

Seco, *secui*, *sectum*. *Sono*, *sonui*, *sonitum*. *Sto*, *steti*, *statum*; Comp. *Stiti*, *stium* or *statum*.

Titubo, *titubavi* or *titubatus sum*, *titubatum*.

Tono, *tonui*, *tonitum*. *Veto*, *vetui*, *vetitum*.

Labo and *Nexo* want the Present-perfect and Supine:

Active Deponents, *Imitor*, *imitatus sum* vel *fui*.

Passive Deponents, *Vapulo*, *vapulatus sum*.

N. B. All Verbs of the First Conjugation had originally *avi atum*. Hence Cicero has *increpavit*; Justin, *increpatus*; Quintilian has *cubasse*; Pliny has *incubavere*. We find in Authors, *domaverunt*, *fricavit*, *juvaturus*, *secaturus*, *sonaturus*, *vetavit*.

2. *Do* comes from Greek *δω*; whence comes also *duz*, in uncontracted Way, by turning *o* into *u*. From *duo* comes *dūim*, *duis*, *duit*, used by Comedians in Potential-subjunctive Mood.

3. *Emius*

3. *Ennius* and *Plautus* have *recum, recum, recum*, from *reco*: "*Hos pestis recum*". *Dante*, in *Divine Comedy*, makes *emico*; *emico* always has *emico, emicui, emicui*. *Resto*, in *Propertius*, has *restavi*; *Circumsto* has *circumsteti*, in *Curtius*; and *Statius* has *replectum* for *replicatum*.

4. *Vossius*, with our *Mr. Johnson*, will not allow *cenatus sum, juratus sum, potatus* or *potus sum, pransus sum*, to stand for *cenavi, juravi, potavi, prandis*, and *Scioppius* asserts the contrary. Indeed, I cannot see the Difference between "*cenavi*, I have supped, and *cenatus sum*, I am a man having supped". The instances produced by *Scioppius* to me are convincing.

Verbs of the Second Conjugation have the Present-imperfect *eo*, Present-perfect (Preterperfect) *ui*, Supine *itum*, as *Moneo, monui, monitum*.

Except,

Aboleo, abolui or *abolevi, abolitum*. *Adoleo, adolui* or *adolevi, adultum*.

Ardeo, arsi, arsum. *Augeo, auxi, auxum*.

Caveo, cavi, cautum. *Censeo, censui, censum*.

Cieo, civi, citum. *Deleo, deleui, delitum*.

Doceo, docui, doctum. *Faveo, favi, fautum*.

Fleo, fleui, fletum. *Freudeo, freudi, freustum*.

Hæreo, hæsi, hæsum. *Impleo, impleui, impletum*.

Indulgeo, indulsi, indultum. *Jubeo, jussi, jussum*.

Lugeo, luxi, luctum. *Maneo, mansi, mansum*.

Misceo, miscui, mistum et mixtum. *Mordeo, mordeui, morditum*.

Mulceo, mulsi, mulsum et muletum.

Mulgeo, mulsi, mulsum; or *mulceo, mulxi, mulsum*.

Neo, nepi, netum. Verbs in *Vra* have *ui* and *itum*.

Oleo olui, olitum, to Smell; with its Compounds.

Oleo, oleui, olitum, to Grow. So *Exoleo, obsoleo*.

Pendeo, pependi, pensum. *Prandeo, prandi, pransum*.

Rideo, risi, risum. *Sedco, sedi, sessum*.

Sorbeo, sorbui or *serpsi, scriptum*. *Spondeo, spondendi, sponsusum*.

Suadeo, suasi, sursum. *Teneo, tenui, tentum*.

Tergeo,

Tergeo, terpsi, tersum. Tendo, tendi, tensus.
Torqueo, torpsi, tortum. Torreo, torraui, tostum.
Video, vidi, visum. Vico, viciui, victum.

These want the Supine :

*Algeo alsi, convicio convivi & conmixi, ferveo servi
 or servui, frigeo frigi, fulgeo fulsi, liqueo licui, luceo
 lusi, mereo merui, paveo pavi, strideo stridi, turgeo turpsi,
 urgeo urpsi; albeo, arceo, candeo, clareo, egeo, floreo,
 horreo, maceo, muceo, palleo, pateo, rubeo, sileo, sordeo,
 splendeo, studeo, timeo, tumeo, con-ab-reticeo-ui.*

These want both Present-perfect (Preterperfect) and Supine :

*Aveo, ceveo, clueo, flaveo, glabreo, lixio, polleo, renideo,
 salveo, and medeor.*

Active Deponents.

*Pateor passus, mereor meritus sum, misereor misertus or
 miseritus, polliceor pollicitus, reor ratus, tueror tuitus, ve-
 reor veritus.*

Passive Deponents.

*Audeo ausus sum, gaudeo gavisus, maceo mactus, soleo
 solitus.*

1. *Ardeo* had once *ardui*. *Recenseo*, in *Suetonius*, has *recensum*, probably from *recensio*, of the Fourth Conjugation, now obsolete. *Emineo*, *immineo*, *promineo*, are not Compounds of *maneo*, but of *mineo*, an old word, signifying to jut upwards, or point out, found in *Lucretius*. Hence *minæ*, the Battlements of a Wall; and *minor*, to threaten, and in *Virgil* to point upward. *Præmordeo* had *præmordi* and *præmorsi*, says *Agellius*; and *admemordi* is in *Plautus*; for the Ancients had *memordi*, *sponsendi*, *tetendi*.

The Compounds generally lose the Reduplication; but from *despondeo* we find *desponsendi* in *Plautus*, and *detondeo* has *detetendi* in *Ennius*.

We may see also other irregular Tenses, or rather original, in Authors. *Habeo* has *habui* in *Plautus*;

teneo once had *tenui* or *tenuis* and *gavise*, *solvi* says *Priscian*, had once *ausi*, *gavise*, *solvi*, as *usque* *fidis*, *fi*, had once *fi*, *fi*. *Subsidiis uti soluerat* for *solitus erat*, Sall.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation have their three principal Parts variously. Thus if they end in

Bo. *Accumbo*, *discombo*, *incumbo*, &c. *cubo cubas*. *Bibo*, *bibi*, *bibitum*. *Glubo*, *glubi*, *glubitum*; or *gluppi*, *glupium*. *Nubo*, *nupsi* or *nupta sum*, *nuptum*. *Scribo*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*.

Co. *Dico*, *dixi*, *dictum*. *Duco*, *dux*, *ductum*. *Ico*, *ici*, *ictum*. *Vinco*, *vici*, *victum*.

Parco, *parsi*, *parsum*, most frequently *perpeti*, *perpetum*.

Sco. *Cresco*, *crevi*, *cretum*. *Nosco*, *novi*, *notum*.

Dignosco, *ignosco*, *pernosco*, *novi*, *notum*.

Agnosco, *cognosco*, *novi*, *notum*.

Pasco, *pavi*, *pastum*; but *compesco*, *dispesco*, *novi*, *notum*.

Quiesco, *quievi*, *quietum*. *Suesco*, *suevi*, *suetum*.

Other Verbs in *sca* generally want the Preterperfect Tense and Supine, or take it from some original Verb. Mr Harris, in his *Hermes*, Page 126, shows, that Inchoative or Inceptive Verbs, such as *calesco*, begin to grow warm, &c. are so peculiarly appropriated to the Beginning of Time, that they are defective in all Past Tenses. I have, however, added some Perfect Tenses when the primitive Verb is not in Use. Thus *rescisco rescui*, because *rescio* is not in Use. In the Reason of Things Mr. Harris is certainly right.

Edormisco, *edormivi*, *edormitum*, from *edormio*.

Persensisco, *persensui*, *persensum*, from *persensui*.

Rescisco, *rescui*, *rescitum*, from *rescio*.

Revivisco, *revixi*, *revictum*, from *revivo*.

Senesco, *senui*, *senectum*, from *seneco*.

Do makes *-di*, *-sum*, as *scando*, *scandi*, *scansum*; except the Compounds of *di*, which make *didi*, *ditum*.

Abdo, *addo*, *condo*, *credo*, *dedo*, *edo*, *indo*.

Obdo, *perdo*, *prodo*, *reddo*, *trado*, *studo*.

Cado,

Cedo, cecidi, casum. Cedo, cecidi, casum.
Cedo, cessi, cessum. Claudio, clausi, clausum.
Divido, divisi, divisum. Fido, fisis sum.
Findo, fidi, fissum. Fundo, fudi, fustum.
Lædo, læsi, læsum. Ludo, lusi, lusum.
Pando, pandi, pansum and passum. Pedo, pepedi, peditum.
Pendo, pependi, pensum. Plaudo, plausi, plausum.
Rado, rasi, rasum. Rodo, rosi, rosum.
Scindo, scidi, scissum. Sido, fidi or sedi, sessum.
Tendo, tetendi, tensum or tentum. Trudo, trusi, trusum.
Tundo, tutudi, tunsum or tusum. Vado, vasi, vasum.

Go and guo make xi, *elum*; as *Rego, rexi, reatum*.

Except,

Ago, egi, actum. Cogo, cœgi, coactum.
Figo, fixi, fixum. Fingo, finxi, fictum.
Frango, fregi, fractum. Lego, legi, lectum.

But *diligo, intelligo, negligo*, make *exi, ectum*.

Mergo, merxi, mersum. Mingo, minxi, mictum.
Pango, pepigi, to Bargain; pegi and panxi, to Join,
paatum.

Pingo, pinxi, pictum. Pungo, pepugi or punxi, punctum.
Pergo, perrexi, perrectum. Surgo, surrexi, surrectum.
Spargo, sparsi, sparsum. Stringo, strinxi, strictum.
Tango, tetigi, tactum. Tergo, tersi, tersum.

Ho. Trabo, traxi, tractum. Vebo, vexi, vectum.

Lo. Alo, alui, alitum or altum. Molo, molui, molitum.
Colo, colui, cultum. Consulo, consului, consultum.
Antecello, excelso, præcello, -celhui, -celsum.
Percello, procello, recello, -culi, -culsum.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum. Refello, refelli, without Supine.
Occulo, ocului, occultum. Pello, pepuli, pulsus.
Sallo, salli, falsum. Tollo, sustuli, sublatum.
Vello, velli or vulsi, vulsum.

Mo. Como, comsi, comitum. Deme, demsi, demtum*.*

* Some Authors write *compsi comptum, dempsi demptum, prompsi promptum, sumpsi sumptum, tempsti temptum*, with *p*; and others insist that *p* must be left out.

Emo, emi, emtum. Fremo, gemo, -ui, -itum.
Premo, pressi, pressum. Promo, promisi, proutum.
Sumo, sumsi, sumtum. Vomus, vomui, vomitum.

No. Cano, cecini, cantum; Comp. cinea, centum.
Cerno, in its Compounds, crevi, cretum. Gigno, genui,
genitum.

Lino, lini, livi or levi, litum. Poro, posui, posum.
Sino, sivi, situm. Sporno, spreui, spretum.
Sterno, stravi, stratum. Temno, temsi, temtum.

Po makes psi, ptum; as Carpo, carpsi, carptum.

Except Rumpo, rupi, ruptum. Strepo, strepui, stre-
pitum.

Quo. Coquo, coxi, coctum. De-re-linquo, liqui, licitum.

Ro. Curro, cucurri, cursum. Gero, gessi, gestum.

Quæro, quæsi, quæsitum. Tero, trivi, tritum.
Sero, sevi, satum, to Sow; whence consero, consevi,
consitum, to plant together.

Sero, serui, sertum, to lay in order; whence consero,
conserui, consertum, to intermingle.

Verro, verri or versi, versum. Uro, ussi, ustum.

Sa. Arcesso, capeſſo, facesso, laceſſo, -ſui or ſi, situm.

Pinſo, pinſui, pinſum; or pinſi, pinſum et piſtum.

To. Flecto, flexi, flexum. Meto, messui, messum.

Mitto, misi, missum. Neſto, nexi or nexui, nexum.

Pecto, pexi or pexui, pexum. Peto, petivi, petitum.

Plecto, plexi or plexui, plexum.

Sisto, ſiti, ſitum. Its Compounds want the Supine.

Verto, verti, verſum.

Vo. Solvo, solvi, solutum. Vivo, vixi, victum. Vol-

vo, volui, volutum.

Xo. Texo, texui, textum.

Io. Allicio, allexi, allectum. Aspicio, aspexi, aspectum.

Capio, cepi, captum; Comp. cipio, cepi, ceptum.

* See the Note in the preceding Page.

Cupio,

Emo

Cupio, cupiri, cupitum; Fodio, fodi, fossum.
Facio, feci, factum; Comp. ficio, feci, fectum.
Fugio, fugi, fugitum; Pario, peperit, partum.
Facio, jeci, jactum; Comp. jacio, jeci, jectum.
Quatio, quassi, quassum; Comp. cutio, cussi, cussum.
Rapio, rapui, rapitum; Comp. ripio, ripui, reptum.

Ua makes ui, utum; as statuo, statui, statutum.

But Fluo, fluxi, fluxum. Luo, lui, luitum.

Ruo, rui, ruitum, rarely rutum. Struo, struxi, structum.

These want the Supine.

Ango anxi, clango claxi, conquinisco conquexi, disco didici, erubescio erutui, evanesco evanui, extimesco extimui, incessa incessui and incessi i-ivi, ningo ninxi, obmutescio obmutui, obstupescio obstupui, pluo plui, rarely pluvi, posco poposci, resistisco resistui or respui, sapio sapiui or sapiui, satago satagi, congiuo, cluo, depso, expuo, ingruo, respuo, strito, tremo, and Compounds of nuo, ui; and calvo, d'go, lamba, psallo, rudo, scabo, strido, viso, i.

These want both Present-perfect (Preterperfect) and Supine:

Ambigo, fatisco, furo, glisco, hisco, reminiscor, ringor, vergo, vejcor, and Verbs Inceptive in -scio.

DEPONENTS.

Adipiscor, adeptus sum, from apiscor, aptus sum; amplector, amplexus; comminiscor, commentus; defetiscor, defessus; expergiscor, experrectus, rarely expergitus; fruor, fractus or fructus; fungor, functus; gradior, gressus; irascor, iratus; labor, lapsus; loquor, locutus; nanciscor, nactus; nascor, natus; nitor, nisus or nixus; obliviscor, oblitus; paciscor, pactus; patior, passus; profisciscor, profectus; queror, questus; sequor, secutus; ulciscor, ultus; morior, mortuus, mori or moriri.

N. B. Abscondo has abscondidi absconditum, and absconsun, in Plautus; a duco makes adductor in Plautus; agnosco has agnoscitur in Sallust; allicio had once allicui; arguo makes always arguitur; attero has atterui in Tibullus;

bullus ; cano makes canui once in *Sallust* ; cerno has crevi in *Cicero*, Senatus crevit, i. e. censuit, judicavit ; confido makes confidi in *Livy* ; confisto has consisti in *Ennius* ; credo is creduo credui in *Plautus* ; curro in *Compounds* makes curri or cucurri ; depso once had depstum, whence depstus in *Cato* ; elicio makes always elicui, elicium ; eruo makes Participle eruiturus ; exposco has a Supine exposcitum, says *Vossius* ; figo, as *Diomedes* saith, once made fixtum ; ignosco has ignosciturus in *Piso* ; linquo, the Simple Verb, is supposed to want the Supine ; luo once had lavi ; morior makes moriturus ; nasco makes nasciturus ; negligo, in *Macer*, has negligi ; nosco has nosciturus ; occino has occini ; but occano makes occanui ; orior makes oriturus ; pario has paritus in *Sallust*, but always pariturus from the old Supine paritum ; pesto once had pestivi, pestitum ; pendo makes pendi once in *Livy* ; pluo once had plavi ; pono had anciently posivi ; prehendo or prendo makes prendidi in *Silius* ; premo has premi once in *Cato* ; pungo once had pepugi ; quæro was first quæso ; rapio, in *Twelve Tables*, makes rapfi ; scindo *Agellius* found with scelscidi, *Gellius* with secidi, *Priscian* with sciscidi ; scribo had once scribsi ; seneo, the Primitive Verb of senesco, is in *Catullus* ; sino had once sini ; tendo, in *Propertius* and *Seneca*, has tendi.

FRIDAY'S PART.

VERBS of the Fourth Conjugation have their Present-imperfect *io*, Present-perfect (Preterperfect) *ivi* or *ii*, and Supine *itum*; as *Audio*, *audivi* or *audii*, *auditum*.

Quartæ conjugationis tempus præteritum-perfectum vel in ivi junctum exit, vel sublato digamma in ii, pro nostro arbitrio; ut lenivi, lenii. Sanè cum in vi exit, penultima longa est, et ipsa accentum retinet; cum vero in ii, penultima brevis est, & perdit accentum. Servius.

This Fourth Conjugation, then, makes the Penultima either long or short, viz. *lenivi* or *lenii*, as the *Æolic* Digamma, or *Latin v*, is used or not used. In this manner *τίω, λῶω*, in *Greek*, were by *Æolians* declined *τιψω, λυψω*. Hence, when the Digamma is omitted by foolish Transcribers, *ἰλυσα* may have its Penultima long. In this Manner we find,

Nunc sumu' Romani, qui fuimus ante Rudini; Enn. where *fuimus* stands for *fuimus*. See *fluvida* for *fluida*, in *Lucretius*; for anciently they declined *fuio fluvi, suo fuvi, luo luvi*. Hence *luvit* is in *Lucilius*; and in *Ennius*, lib. 7. *Ann.*

Comiter impertit, magnâ cum lassu' diei

Parti fuvisset, de summeis rebu' gerundeis.

Mr. Foster's learned Essay on Greek Accents,

Except,

Amicio, amixi amicui or amicivi, amictum.

Aperio, operio, perai, pertum; com-re-perio, -peri, -pertum.

Cambio, campsi, campsum. Farcio, farfi, fartum.

Fulcio, fulsi, sultum. Haurio, haufi, haustum.

Raucio, rausi, rausum. Salio, to Salt, sal-ivi, -itum.

Salio,

Salio, to Dance, *salui*, *saltum*; Comp. *filio*, *filui* or *filii*, *sultum*.

Sancio, *sanxi*, *sanctum*. *Sarcio*, *sarxi*, *sartum*.

Sentio, *senxi*, *sentum*. *Sepelio*, *sepelivi*, *sepultum*.

Sepio, *sepsti*, *septum*. *Singultio*, *singultivi*, *singultum*.

Venio, *veni* *ventum*. *Veneo*, *venii*, *venum*. *Vincio*, *vinxi*, *vincum*.

These want the Supine,

Cæcutio, *esurio*, *gestio*, *ineptio*, *nupturio*, *parturio*. -*ivi*.

These want the Present-perfect (Preterperfect) and Supine,

Ferio, and all other Verbs in *urio*.

D E P O N E N T S.

These make *itus sum*; as *largior*, *largitus sum*.

Except,

Assentior, *assensus*; *experior*, *expertus*; *metior*, *mensus*; *opperior*, *oppertus*; *ordior*, *orsus* or *orditus*; *orior*, *ortus*.

N. B. *Punio* has *punitus sum*, I have punished. Seneca writes, *farcum*, from *farcio*, for *farcitum*; Cicero has *haurii*, for *haurivi*; Virgil has *hausurus* for *hausturus*, from *hausum*. *Raucio*, in Cicero, *nce* makes *raucui*, probably from *rauceo*, obsolete, of the Second Conjugation. *Defilio* has *defilivi*, in Plautus. Pomponius has *sancii* for *sancivi*; and *sancitum* in Lucretius. *Sepelio*, in Cato, makes *sepelitem* Livy has *sepili* for *sepivi*; and Plautus has *opperitus* for *oppertus*.

O f V E R B S I M P E R S O N A L.

A Verb Impersonal is such a Verb as is used in the Third Person Singular only, with the Sign *it* in English, as *deceat*, it becometh.

Such are these,

Decet, *deceat*; *libet*, *libuit* or *libitum est*; *licet*, *licuit* or *licitum est*; *miseret*, *miseretum* or *miseritum est*; *piget*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*; *placet*, *placuit* or *placitum est*; *puget*, *pugetum* or *pugetum est*; *tædet*, *tædui* or *pertæsum est*; *vesperascit*, *vesperavit*.

These want the Present-perfect (Preterperfect) :
Defit, infit, liquet, lucefcit, ovat, explicit for explicitum est.

Of VERBS DEFECTIVE.

Verbs Defective want some Parts, as,
 Indic. Present-imperf. *Aio, ais, ait* : Pl. *aiunt*.
 Preterimp. *aiebam, bas, bat* : Pl. *bamus, batis, bant*.
 Present-perf. (Preterperf.) *aisti* : Pl. *aistis*.
 Imperative, Present-imp. *ai*.
 Potential-subj. Present-imp. *aias, aiat* : Pl. *aiamus, aiatis, aiant*.
 Part. Pres. *aiens*.
 Indic. Present-imp. *Inquam or inquo, inquis, inquit* :
 Pl. *inquimus, inquiunt*.
 Preterimp. *inquebat* : Pl. *inquebant*.
 Present-perf. (Preterperf.) *inquii, inquisti, inquit*.
 Future-imp. *inquires, inquiet*.
 Imperative, Present-imp. *Inque inquito*.
 Subj. Present-imp. *inquiam*.
 Part. Pres. *inquiens*.

Cæpi, from *cæpio*, now obsolete, *memini, novi, odi* or *osus sum*, have the Signification both of Present-imperfect and Present-perfect (Preterperfect) Tenses. *Memini* has, in the Imperative Mood, *Memento, mementote*.

Indicative Mood, Present-imp. *Quæso, quæsis, quæsit* :
 Pl. *quæsumus*.

Meio, meis, meit : Pl. *meimus, meitis, meiunt*.

Infinit. *meiere*.

Dari has neither *der* nor *dor*.

Nor *Scire, sei*; nor *fari, for*.

N. B. 1. *Verbs Impersonal* sometimes, in the Third Person Plural, when their Nominative is in the Neuter Gender, become Personal; as, *omnia mihi licent; hæc oportent*.

2. *Memini* came from the old Verb *meno*; whence *mentio* also came; and *memino*, whose Participle *meminens* is in *Ausonius*. And *quæso* stands for *quæro*: *Nautis mari quæsentibus vitam. Enn.*

3. In Composition the Last Letter of the Preposition is often changed into the First Letter of the Verb. Thus *affero* comes from

from *ad* and *fero*; *effero* from *ex* and *fero*. Verbs, in the First Vowels, often change *a* into *e*, as *delecto* from *de* and *lacto*; or into *i*, as *afficio* from *ad* and *facio*; or cast away *a*, as *discutio* from *dis* and *quatio*, *eluo* from *e* and *lavo*; sometimes turn *a* into *u*, as *inculco* from *in* and *calco*. They turn *e* into *i*, as *desideo* from *de* and *sedeo*; and *u* into *e*, as *dejero* from *de* and *juro*. Sometimes *s* after *x* is cast away, as *expuo* from *ex* and *spuo*.

Of PARTICIPLES.

1. A Participle hath the Tense of a Verb, and Case, Number and Gender of a Noun Adjective.

N. B. A Participle agrees with a substantive, but the Substantive is construed first, and the Participle in Construction follows; whereas the Adjective precedes the Substantive in English Construction. Thus, "*homo doctus dixit*, a learned man said it:" Here *doctus* is an Adjective. *Homo doctus dixit*, a man being or having been taught said it: Here *doctus* is a Participle. A Participle is so called, because it partakes of the Nature both of a Noun and a Verb.

2. There are four Participles; two Active, one of the Present Tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; and two Passive, one of the Preterperfect Tense, and another of the Future in *dus*.

3. A Participle of the Present Tense hath its English ending in *ing*, as *loving*, and its Latins in *ans* and *ens*, as *amans*, *monens*.

N. B. A Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, if it comes from a Verb Deponent, may have its English in *ing*, as *adep-tus*, getting; and a Participle of the Present Tense, if it comes from a Verb Neuter, may stand for a Participle of the Preterperfect Tense in English. *Cum e Siciliâ discedens Rhodum venissem*. Cic. "When being departed from Sicily I was come to Rhodes."

4. A Participle of Future in *rus* signifies a Probability or a design of doing a Thing, as *amaturus*, about to love; and is formed of the first Supine by changing *m* into *rus*, as *amatum*, *amaturus*.

N. B. To after *sum* is made by Participle in *rus*; to be, by Participle in *dus*. He is to love, *amaturus est*; he is to be loved, *amandus est*.

5. A Participle of Preterperfect Tense ended in *d*, *t*, or *n*, as *loved*, *taught*, *slain*; and in Latin in *tus*, *sus*, *xus*, as *amatus*, *visus*, *nexus*, and is formed of the latter Supine by adding *s*, as *amatu*, *amatus*.

N. B. *The few English Participles which have different Endings, as sprung, stang, have lost en by Time. In their original Saxon they are still written sprungun, stungen; and, in the German, gesprungun, gestungen. Dr. Lowth's Grammar, p. 59.*

6. A Participle of Future in *dus* implies Duty or Necessity, as *amandus*, a Man to be loved, *i. e.* who ought to, or who must be loved, and comes from a Participle of the Present Tense by changing *s* into *dus*, as *amans*, *amandus*.

7. The Participle in *dus* is often put for any Gerund, as *legendis literis*, by reading Letters, for *legendo literas*.

Of ADVERBS.

An Adverb is a Part of Speech joined to some other Word to express some Circumstance, as *he reads well*.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

A Conjunction is a Part of Speech that joineth Sentences together.

These join like Cases, and sometimes like Moods and Tenses, which signify *and*, *as*, *as if*, *but*, *except*, *nor*, *or*, *than*, *unless*.

N. B. *For Adverbs and Conjunctions see Dr. Lowth's Grammar and Mr. Harris. Mr. Harris observes, in his Hermes, p. 237, that Conjunctions join not Words, but Sentences. But, for the sake of Lads, I beg to be permitted to admit Conjunctions Copulative or Disjunctive to join Words in like Cases together.*

Of PREPOSITIONS.

A Preposition is a Part of Speech, most commonly set before another Word either in Composition, as *advo*,

I go to, or in governing of a Case, as *ad patrem*, to my Father *.

N. B. *Some Prepositions are called inseparable, being used only in Composition; as am, amb, an, about; con, together; di, dis, asunder; re, back; se, apart; and some add ve, little; as amplector, ambio, anhelio, condono, diduco, distraho, recipio, seduco, vesanus. Con is made co before a Vowel, as coemo; and sometimes com, as Comedo. Re takes d before a Vowel, as redeo; as doth sometimes se, as seditio.*

1. These Prepositions govern an Accusative Case; *ad*, to; *adversum, adversus*, against; *ante*, before; *apud*, at; *circa, circiter, circum*, about; *cis, citra*, on this side; *clanculum*, unknown to, *contra*, against; *erga*, towards; *extra*, without; *infra*, beneath; *inter*, between; *intra*, within; *juxta*, nigh to; *ob*, for; *penes*, in the power of; *per*, by or through; *pone*, behind; *post*, after or since; *prater*, beside; *prope*, nigh; *propter*, for or because of; *secundum*, according to; *secus*, by or along; *supra*, above; *trans*, on the further side; *versus*, towards; *ultra*, beyond.

N. B. *Versus is always, penes is often, put after its Case.*

2. These Prepositions govern an Ablative Case; *a, ab, abs*, from or by; *absque*, without; *coram*, before; *cum*, with; *de*, of, from, or concerning; *e, ex*, of, from, or out of; *palam*, openly before; *præ*, before or in comparison of; *pro*, for; *sine*, without; *tenus*, up to or as far as.

N. B. *Tenus is set after its Case, and governs also a Genitive Plural, as aurium tenus, up to the ears.*

3. These Prepositions govern both Accusative and Ablative, *clam, in, sub, subter, super*.

4. If *in* signifies against, for, into, to, towards, it governs generally an Accusative; if it signifies in or on, it governs generally an Ablative.

* In my Sententiæ Excerptæ is an Explanation of the various Meanings of every Preposition. Though it was a juvenile Performance, yet I find that Book very useful to Boys of Three or Four Years standing. The Book may be had of the same Booksellers which sell this Grammar.

5. If *sub* signifies about the Time of, it governs generally an Accusative; if it signifies under or in Time of, it governs generally an Ablative.

6. If *super* signifies upon, it governs an Accusative or Ablative; if it signifies of or concerning, it governs an Ablative.

N. B. *Some Prepositions are in Reality Adverbs, which govern their Case by a Preposition understood.* Adversus, eirciter, have *ad* understood, when they take an Accusative. In my Sententiæ Excerptæ you may see, that over-against is not only made by *e regione* with a Genitive or Dative, but by *ex adverso* with a Genitive or Dative. *Ex adverso illius domûs* is *ex adverso loco illius domûs*; and *ex adverso illi domui* is *ex loco*, &c. from a Place opposite to that House. *Exadversum* or *Exadversus* take an Accusative with *ad* understood. *Palam* takes an Ablative with *coram* understood. *Præsentē* and *absentē* are sometimes put for Prepositions with an Ablative, says Voilius. *Quidam apud forum, præsentē testibus, mihi vendidit.* *Pompon. Syr. Pridie* has an Accusative governed of *ante* understood; and *postridie* understands *post* for its Accusative. *Procul* wants *ad* for its Accusative, or a for Ablative. *Prope* also takes *ad* for its Accusative, a for Ablative. *Versus, usque*, take *ad*.

Of INTERJECTIONS.

An Interjection is a Word or Sound which betokens some sudden Emotion of the Mind.

Of GRAMMATICAL FIGURES.

Prothesis adds to the Beginning, as *gnatus* for *natur*, *tetuli* for *tuli*.

Apheresis takes from the Beginning, as *jurandum* for *jusjurandum*.

Epenthesis adds to the Middle, as *repperit* for *reperit*, *siem* for *sim*.

Syncope takes from the Middle, as *dixi* for *dixisti*.

Paragoge adds to the End, as *deludier* for *deludi*.

Apocope takes from the End, as *abi'n'* for *abifne*, and *dic, duc, fac, fer*, for *dice, duce, face, fere*.

Archaismus

Archaismus shews the ancient Way of Writing, as *scribundis* for *scribendis*, *advortite* for *advertite*.

N. B. *Archaismus* by some is called *Antithesis*. *Metathesis* is a Transposition of the same Letters, as *pistris* for *pristis*; *i præ* for *præ i*.

Tmesis cuts one Compound Word in two Parts.

S Y N T A X.

There are three Concords or Agreements; the first between the Nominative Case and the Verb, the second between the Substantive and Adjective, the third between the Antecedent and Relative.

The First Concord.

1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person.

2. An Infinitive Mood or Part of a Sentence may be the Nominative Case to a Verb, or Substantive to an Adjective, or Relative in the Neuter Gender.

N. B. *In such Sentence as this*, *partim hominum stat adversum nobis*, *partim* is an Accusative from *pars*, or an old obsolete Nominative *partis*. This Accusative is governed of *quatenus ad*, or *quod pertinet ad*; and the Phrase completed is, *quod ad partem hominum pertinet*, *id stat adversum nobis*.

Negligere pecuniam in loco est maximum lucrum.

In tempore veni, *quod (venire in tempore) est omnium rerum primum negotium.* Ter.

Qui habet salem quod in te est. Ter. i. e. *Qui habet salem (negotium being a thing) quod in te est.*

3. A Noun of Multitude Singular may be a Nominative Case before a Verb Plural. *Chorus aequalis clamant.*

Sometimes this collective Noun stands before a Singular in one Part of the Sentence, and before a Plural in another:

*Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,
Et molem mirantur equi.* Virg.

The

The Second Concord.

4. An Adjective, whether it be Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, agreeth with its Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

N. B. Sometimes the Substantive is turned into a Genitive Case, in Imitation of the Greeks, who often write *φauλοι των ανθρωπων* for *φauλοι ανθρωποι*. In this Manner we find *aliæ sylvarum*. *Virg. Georg. ii. 26.* But when the Adjective is not in the same Gender, as *omnia viarum* for *omnes viæ*, *Virg. Georg. ii. 284,* we may suppose that *omnia* agrees with *loca* understood.

5. A Latin Adjective implying the Signification of Thing is in the Neuter Gender, and may govern a Genitive Plural, as if it were a Substantive.

N. B. This Adjective agrees with *negotium* or *negotia* understood. In Dean Pratt's Grammar you may see that *res cibi*, a Thing of Meat, may stand for *cibus*; and that *negotium* is used, even by Cicero, for *res*. Hence *hoc cibi*, this Meat, is *hoc negotium cibi*, this Thing of Meat. Hence, in next Rule,

6. Neuter Adjectives, which govern a Genitive Case, often signify Quantity, as *nothing, much, more, less*; or *any, other, some, this, that, what.*

The Third Concord.

7. A Relative agreeth with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

N. B. Sometimes the Substantive is expressed with the Relative, and understood before it, as "*Populo ut placerent, quas fecisset fabulas*:" *Ter. i. e. ut fabulæ placerent* Si id te mordet, sumptum quem faciunt filii: i. e. Si id negotium te mordet, scilicet sumptus, quem sumptum faciunt filii. *Ter.*

8. A Relative, Adjective, or Participle, sometimes agree with *mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri*, contained in the Possessives *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester.*

Nostra res omnium agitur, the concern of us all is in agitation.

9. Some

9. Some Agreements are according to Sense, and not according to Words; as *ubi est scelus, qui me perdidit?* *Quid hominum litigant?* Ter.

Pars merse tenuere ratem. Virg.

Hæc manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi. Virg.

Capita conjurationis virgis cæsi. Livy.

10. Two or more Substantives Singular, with a Conjunction between them, may have a Verb, Adjective, or Relative Plural.

11. Sometimes the Conjunction is understood, and sometimes supplied by *cum*.

Recta fides, hilaris clementia, cauta potestas,

Jam redeunt. Mart.

Divellimur inde

Iphitus et Pelias "mecum" for "et ego." Virg.

12. The Verb Plural agrees with the First Person rather than the Second, and the Second rather than the Third.

13. The Adjective and Relative Plural agree with the Masculine Gender rather than the Feminine, and the Feminine than the Neuter; but in Things which have no life or Sense, the Adjective or Relative Plural is generally to be put in the Neuter Gender.

N. B. Things with Life may have an Adjective Neuter agreeing with *negotia*, Things understood. "Parentes liberos, fratres vilia habuit. Tac Ann. 5. And if Things have no Life or Sense, yet the Adjective may agree with the most worthy; as,

Chalybs et aurum sunt in fornace soluti.

See his and quas agree with *fide et taciturnitate*, Ter. And. 1. 1 Sc.

14. Sometimes a Verb or Adjective agrees with one Substantive in a Sentence, and is understood to another. *Providentiâ Dei mundus et omnes mundi partes constitutæ sunt.* Cic. *Leges et plebiscita coactæ.* Livy.

N. B. Sometimes Two Things are mentioned, first collectively, and then each particular distributively: *Duæ aquilæ volaverunt, una ab oriente, illa ab occidente.* Sometimes the collective

collective Plural is understood: “*Mihi securitatem primam innocentia mea, deinde dextra tua obtulerunt;*” i. e. hæc duæ res obtulerunt, &c. *Curt.*

15. When a Relative, Verb, or Participle, come between Two Substantives of divers Numbers or Genders, the Relative, Verb, or Participle, may agree with the latter, especially if it be nearest in Position.

Paupertas mihi onus visum est. Ter.

Hominibus animus datus est ex his sempiternis ignibus, quæ sydera vocatis. Cic.

RULES for the RELATIVE.

16. If no Nominative Case is between the Relative and the Verb, then the Relative is the Nominative Case of the Verb.

17. If a Nominative Case is between the Relative and the Verb, then the Relative is governed of the Verb following, or of some other Word to which the Sense connects it.

18. Some other Words, as *qualis*, *quantus*, *quis*, *quot*, *uter*, to wit, Words in *English* beginning with *as*, *how*, *what*, or *which*, are governed by Words following in Construing, as the Relative is governed.

19. A Relative or Adjective, in respect of a following or adjoined Adjective, may be considered as its Substantive. *Omne hoc, quod est honestum, est utile*: Where *omne*, *quod*, and *utile*, agree with *hoc*, and *honestum* agrees with *quod*, in Gender and Number.

RULES for the INFINITIVE.

1. When *as* or *that* stands for *who* or *which*, it is a Relative.

2. When *that* is made by *quod* or *ut*, then *quod* or *ut* may be put away by turning the Nominative Case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood. *Gaudeo quod tu bene vales* is elegantly turned into *gaudeo te bene valere*. By a Greek Idiom this Accusative

cusative is turned into a Nominative: *Seu pius Æneas eripu.ſſe ferunt.* Ovid. *Patiens vocari Cæſaris ultor,* for *ſe ultorem vocari.* Hor.

3. To before a Verb following another Verb, Participle, or Adjective, denotes an Infinitive Mood.

4. An Infinitive Mood ſometimes hath its former Verb incipit, or incipiebat, underſtood.

Omnes laudare fortunas meas, i. e. *incipiebant.* Ter.

S A T U R D A Y ' s P A R T.

G O V E R N M E N T.

1. **W**HEN Two Subſtantives come together belonging both to one Perſon or Thing, they are generally put in the ſame Caſe.

N. B. *Such Subſtantives are ſaid to be put in Appoſition with each other. The Deviation from this Rule is, that Latins as well as Engliſh improperly ſay, urbs Romæ, the city of Rome, for urbs Roma, the city Rome.*

2. When two Subſtantives of a different Signification come together, the latter is put in the Genitive Caſe.

3. The Genitive is ſometimes turned into a Dative, when a Relation is implied between two Perſons or Things.

Urbi pater eſt, urbique maritus.

N. B. *Some modern Teachers are fond of teaching Government of Caſes by Engliſh Particles or Signs only. The Method is right where no Confuſion attends it. But it is leſs puzzling to teach Government by that Connection by which one Word depends upon another in Languages. As, for Inſtance, the Latter of Two Subſtantives may take not only the Sign of, but to, for, in, amongſt. or between, as*

you may see in Turner's Examples, or my Sententia Excerptæ. Hence I am told that Boys, who learn Rules of Government by Signs or Particles, mislearned, when they arrived into Latin such Expressions as this, "Respect to persons ought to be kept up." Few would learn it by "Ratio personarum habenda est," though ratio, persons, habendus sum were given. The Sign to, in such Case, was an ignis fatuus, to lead Boys astray into a Quagmire.

4. Sometimes the former Substantive is understood; as ubi ad Dianæ veneris, where templum is understood. Operæ est, where pretium is understood.

5. A Word denoting a Quality or Property, after sum, or a Substantive, may be in the Ablative or Genitive.

N. B. The Ablative is governed of præditus, or some Preposition understood. Bono animo es, (be of good courage) is, bono animo præditus. The Genitive is the latter of two Substantives governed of homo, mulier, puer, virgo, res, &c. understood.

6. Opus for Need or needful Affair, and usus for need or useful Affair, may have a Genitive, but often an Ablative.

7. When opus and usus are construed by "needful, and useful," they are considered as Adjectives aptote, and this Ablative becomes a Nominative.

N. B. Opus and usus are always Substantives, and you may say, "Dux nobis opus est; a leader is a needful affair to us." Cic. They may take a Genitive, the latter of two Substantives governed as I spoke of negotium understood; as Opus est mihi argenti, i. e. argenti negotium; the thing of money is a needful affair to me. They have also a Dative governed of the Verb put acquisitivus. Opus est mihi argento; a needful affair is for money to me. They have an Accusative governed of esse, the Infinitive understood. Opus est pueri cibum. Plaut. It is a needful affair for the boy, "cibum esse ei," that there should be meat for him. Quid illi suppositum puerum opus est? What need is there for that wile jade, that there should be a child substituted? They govern also an Ablative by Preposition in understood. Hence, Mihi est opus hæc res, or hujus

hujus rei, or huius rei, or hanc rem, or hac res, is pure Latin; but mihi opus est hac re, or hac res, is the most usual.

8. The Question and Answer are generally put in the same Case and Tense.

N. B. If a Question is asked by, *Cujus, cuja, cujus*, (being put for *cujus* the Genitive Case of *quis*) then the Answer is made by the Genitive, as, "*Cujus pecus est? Egonis.*" If the Question is asked by *quantum*, for how great a Price? the Answer is made in the Ablative, because the Ablative preposition is understood before *quantum*. *Quantum emisti, i. e. Preti, quantum nummi emisti?* for a price of how much money did you buy? *Ans. Viginti milis.* An Answer is sometimes made by *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, instead of the Genitives *mei, tui, sui, nostri, vestri*.

GENITIVE after ADJECTIVES

9. Adjectives signifying bountiful, careful, certain, desirous, fearful, knowing, mindful, powerful, or the contrary; Negative Adjectives, as *expes*; Verbal Adjectives in *x*, also *prænuncius, prævius*, govern a Genitive Case.

N. B. These Adjectives have generally in reason, in respect, understood, *Avidus* (in *ratione*) *auri*, Greedy (in respect) of gold. Grammars express only Adjectives in *x*; but *concupitrix, domitrix, faultrix, victrix*, &c. have all Genitives in *Ovid*.

10. Adjectives signifying number, as *unus, primus*; Nouns Partitive, as *quis, uter*; Comparatives; and Superlatives, with Sign *of* after them, govern a Genitive Case, from which they generally borrow their Gender.

N. B. This Genitive is governed of *ex numero* understood. *Sanctæ deorum*, O holy one of the gods; i. e. *Sanctæ ex numero deorum*; *primus hominum*, i. e. *primus ex numero hominum*; *sola avium*, i. e. *sola ex numero avium*; *minimas (res ex numero) rerum discordia turbat.* Lucan.

GENITIVES or ABLATIVES after ADJECTIVES.

11. Adjectives signifying abstinent, empty, fruitless, full, happy, needy, prodigal, rich, skilful, sparing, void, upright, or the contrary, and *alienus*, govern a Genitive or Ablative.

N. B. *The Genitive is governed of in ratione, in respect; as dives agri, rich in land, rich in respect of land.*

DATIVES after ADJECTIVES.

12. Adjectives * put acquisitively, or which take the Sign *to* or *for* after them; Nouns compounded with *con*, as *conservus*; Verbal Adjectives in *itur*, taken passively; Participles in *ens*; and Passive Adjectives, as *invidus*, may govern a Dative Case.

13. Adjectives signifying common, proper, related to, like, unlike; Substantive-Adjectives, as *amicus*, *frater*, *superstes*, govern a Dative or Genitive.

ACCUSATIVE or ABLATIVE after ADJECTIVES.

14. The Part of any Man or Thing is put after Adjectives, Preter-participles, or Verbs, generally in the Accusative Case governed of *secundum*; sometimes in the Ablative. *Animi, mentis*, stand often in a Genitive.

Gaudet (secundum) dentes; aegrotat (in) animo; incertus est (in cogitatione, or in ratione) animi.

15. *Hoc, id, isthuc, quod, quid, ecquid, id genus, omne genus, vicem*, are Accusatives often governed of *ob*, or *secundum*, understood.

* These Adjectives signify for the most Part, agreeing, conscious, equal, pleasant, used, usual, useful, fit, good, hurtful, inclining, inferior, meeting, near, opposite. These Datives are sometimes turned into an Accusative with *ad* or *in*; *Aptus huic rei, or ad hanc rem; natus miseris, or ad miserias.*

ABLATIVE after ADJECTIVES.

16. Adjectives govern an Ablative Case, signifying the Cause, or Form, or Manner, of doing.

17. *Captus, contentus, dignus, extorris, fretus, indignus, præditus*; and Adjectives standing before the Price of a Thing, govern an Ablative Case.

Dignus and *indignus* sometimes govern a Genitive.

18. *Than*, after an Adjective or Adverb of the Comparative Degree; and *than*, or *besides*, after *alius*; denotes an Ablative Case.

N. B. Tanto, quanto, hoc, eo, and quæ, with other Words signifying the Measure of Degree; as also ætate, natu, are Ablatives of the Form or Manner (See R. 16) often joined to Comparatives and Superlatives.

NOMINATIVE after a VERB.

19. *Existo, fio, sum, videor*, Verbs of Gesture, Verbs Passive, especially to be called; or esteemed, will have a Nominative Case after them as well as before them.

N. B. The Infinitive Mood of these Verbs, when quod or ut is put away, may have an Accusative before and after them.

2. The Infinitive Mood of those Verbs having a Dative Case before them, may have a Dative Case after them; or an Accusative Case agreeing with an Accusative understood; as, "expedit vobis esse bonas," where bonas agrees with vos understood.

GENITIVE after VERBS.

20. *Sum*, when Property, Duty, Work, are understood after it, governs a Genitive, but takes meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, and all possessive Adjectives, in the Nominative.

N. B. The Genitive is governed of officium, opus, proprium, musus, or negotium. undersicod: Adolescentis est nata majores severeri. i. e. adolescentis officium:

est. Hence the possessive Adjective agrees with the Substantive understood.

Sometimes est, videtur, habetur, &c. have vir, mulier, res, understood, which governs a Genitive, "Est habitus (vir) totæ male mentis Orestes. Hor. Quanti est sapere? Ter. i. e. quanti pretii res est sapere? A thing of how great value it is to be wise.

21. Verbs of admonishing govern a Genitive or Ablative with *de*. Verbs of accusing, acquitting, condemning, convicting, summoning, and *insons, reus, purus*, govern a Genitive or an Ablative of the charge or punishment, with or without *de*.

N. B. The Genitive is governed of in *ratione, causâ, or poenâ*, understood. Alius, alter, neuter, nullus, uterque, and Superlatives, are always put after these Verbs in the Ablative. *Voti damnatus est*; he is condemned in respect of his vow; he is obliged to perform it.

22. *Satago, misereor, miseresco*, require a Genitive Case*.

23. *Memini, obliviscor, recordor, reminiscor*, govern a Genitive* or Accusative Case.

DATIVE after VERBS.

24. All Verbs put acquisitively, which signify to do Good, or Hurt, to a Man or Thing, and take, or imply the Sign to, or for, take a Dative Case.

Tulit mihi cibum, he brought me meat, or he brought meat to me.

25. Verbs govern a Dative generally of the Person, signifying to be acquainted, agree, to be angry, applaud, ensnare, command, envy, favour, flatter, help, meet, be nigh, spare, obey, pardon, persuade, please or displease, distrust, resist, revile, serve, spare, threaten, trust.

* These Genitives seem governed of *negotium, vicem*, understood. *Misereor* in modern Writers governs a Dative, as it implies Favour.

26. Verbs

26. Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *circum*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *sub*, *super*; also the compounds of *sum*, except *possum*; Verbs compounded with *bene*, *male*, *satis*, and *excello*, *supero* to out-live, govern a Dative Case.

N.B. *These Verbs have after them these Signs; about, afore, against, at, before, between, by, on, over, upon.*—Puzzling Work for Boys taught by Signs.

Three Exceptions follow from the two last Rules :

27. *Delecto*, *guberno*, *juvo*, *lædo*, *offendo*, *oppugno*, *rego*, govern an Accusative.

28. *Adular*, *colloquor*, *impendo*, *indulgeo*, *medeor*, *medicor*, *moderor*, *tempero*, and Verbs compounded of *præ* and *ante*, signifying to excel or go before, govern a Dative and sometimes an Accusative.

29. *Miseret*, *dono*, and *condono*, are found in Terence with two Accusatives.

N. B. *Dono* and *impertio* govern an Accusative of the Thing, and Dative of the Person; or Accusative of the Person, and Ablative of the Thing.

30. *Sum* and *suppetit* for *est*, are often turned with the English of *habeo*; and then the Dative Case is construed before the Verb, and the Nominative after it.

We say also, *mibi deest pecunia*, I want Money.

31. *Sum*, and Verbs of giving, esteeming, and taking, govern two Datives, one of the Person, another of the Thing.

32. The Datives *mibi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, seem sometimes superfluous, but are governed of *ecce* understood. Datives stand sometimes for Ablatives; as, *tibi desinet*, for *tecum desinet*.

33. Verbs of differing, falling away, keeping away, taking away, govern generally a Dative, but rarely an Ablative, with *a*, *ab*, *e*, *ex*, expressed or understood. Verbs of comparing, contending, mingling, and comi-
tor,

tor, govern generally a Dative, sometimes an Ablative, with *cum* expressed or understood.

N. B. *These Datives take the Signs with or from. The Datives and Ablatives were originally the same Case. Hence we find sibi stupet, she is amazed at herself, for se stupet. Ov. Met. iii. 418.*

ACCUSATIVE after VERBS.

34. Verbs Transitive, whether Active or Deponent, govern an Accusative Case.

35. A Verb Neuter admits an Accusative Case of its own Signification.

36. Verbs of advising, asking, concealing, cloathing, teaching, may govern two Accusatives, one of the Person, and another of the Thing.

N. B. *Verbs of asking often turn an Accusative of the Person into an Ablative with a, ab. We say, hoc te peto. I ask thee this; or a te hoc peto, I ask this of thee. And Verbs of cloathing or uncloathing, turn the Accusative of the Person into a Dative, or the Accusative of the Thing into an Ablative. We say, induo te tunicam, I put thee on a Coat; induo tibi tunicam, I put on a Coat on thee; induo te tunicâ, I array thee with a Coat. The Accusative of the Thing is governed of secundum, or quod pertinet ad (See Rule 14) understood. Hence these Verbs, though Passive, govern that Accusative; as, "ubi vestem vidit illam esse eum indutum. Ter. "Noine hoc celatos tamdiu? Ter.*

37. Verbs of Motion, and to apply, belong, call, exhort, incline, invite, provoke, take an Accusative with *ad* or *in*, and rarely a Dative.

ABLATIVE after VERBS.

38. All Verbs govern an Ablative Case, signifying the Instrument, Cause, or Manner, of doing.

N. B. *The Ablative of Cause has the Signs by, with, at, for, through; the Manner of doing has by, in, with, after.*

39. Verbs.

39. Verbs which signify to defraud, deliver, depart, deprive, ease, empty, restrain, separate, spoil, and dignor, communico, supersedeo, govern an Ablative Case.

40. Verbs of cost, buying, selling, changing, govern an Ablative of the Price, and a Dative of the Person; but these Genitives *majoris, minoris, pluris, quanti* and Compounds, *tanti, tantidem*.

N. B. *Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, dimidio, duplo, plurimo, and such, agree with pretio understood, which is always understood before the Genitives. Quanti emisti? is pretio quanti emisti? for every Genitive is the latter of two Substantives, though the former Substantive is sometimes understood.*

41. The Verb *valeo*, to be worth, and Verbs signifying to sacrifice, to make to quit, to quit and renounce, govern an Ablative or Accusative.

42. Verbs of esteeming, of plenty and want, and *maeste, participo*, govern an Ablative or Genitive.

N. B. *The Ablative Case after Verbs of esteeming is governed of pro understood; as, pro nihilo habere; and the Genitive is governed of esse rem, hominem understood. The other Verbs take negotium, thing understood. "Egeo pecuniz," is "egeo pecuniz negotium," I want a Thing of Money.*

43. *Fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, utor*, and their Compounds, govern an Ablative; in antient Writers an Accusative.

Potior sometimes governs a Genitive by *imperio* understood.

44. A Substantive joined to a Participle, not governed by any other Word, is put in the Ablative Case absolute.

N. B. *An Ablative Case absolute is governed of sub, or some Preposition understood; and it may be turned into a Nominative Case and a Verb, by putting dum, quum, quando, si, quanquam, postquam. "His factis," these Things being done, may be turned into "postquam hæc facta essent," after that these Things had been done.*

45. Verbs

45. Verbs Passive and Neuter-Passive govern an Ablative of the Agent with *a*, *ab*, expressed, and rarely understood, and sometimes a Dative.

N. B. Verbs Neuter-Passive are such as *veneo*, I am sold; *vapulo*, I am eaten; *ho*, I am made or done.

46. Participles, Gerunds, and Supines, govern the same Case, as their respective Verbs.

47. Participles used as Adjectives govern a Genitive Case.

48. *Exosus*, *perosus*, *pertasus*, signifying actively, govern an Accusative Case.

49. Sometimes a Genitive Plural follows a Gerund in *di*.

50. A Gerund in *di* is used as a Genitive Case, a Gerund in *do* as a Dative or Ablative, and a Gerund in *dum* as an Accusative, and are governed in the same Manner as those Cases are.

N. B. Some Grammars make a Gerund in *do* in the Ablative only. It is sometimes used in the Dative, *liquor est efficac medicando capitis doloribus*. *Erasm.*

51. Must, or ought to, is often made with a Gerund in *dum*, and *est* with a Dative Case before it.

52. An Infinitive Mood in English following a Noun Substantive, or an Adjective, governing a Genitive Case, is made in Latin by a Gerund in *di*.

Tempus legendi est, it is Time to read, it is Time of reading.

53. An Infinitive Mood Active is often made by the first Supine after a Verb of Motion, and sometimes calling, giving, sending, *volo*.

54. An Infinitive Mood Passive is made by latter Supine, after *fās*, *nefus*, and some particular Adjectives.

Of TIME.

55. A Part of Time answering to *when*, is used in the Ablative. A Continuance of Time answering to *how*

L A T I N G R A M M A R. 34

how long, is chiefly used in the Accusative Case, sometimes in the Ablative.

N. B. *Accusative* is governed by *per*, *Ablative* by *in* understood.

Of MEASURE.

56. Nouns signifying Measure, or Space, are most used in the Accusative Case, sometimes the Ablative, rarely a Genitive.

N. B. *The Accusative* is governed of *ad*, *Ablative* of *a*, *ab*, and *Genitive* of *ad mensuram* understood.

Of PLACE.

57. *In*, or *at*, before the Name of a City, and sometimes Country, denotes a Genitive, and sometimes Ablative; but if the Noun be of the third Declension, or Plural Number, it denotes an Ablative.

We say also *humi*, on the Ground; *domi*, at Home; *militiæ*, or *belli*, at War.

N. B. *The Genitive* is governed of *in urbe*, or *regione*, understood. You may also supply *in solo humi*, on the soil of the Ground; *in ædibus domi*, in the Rooms of the House; *in loco militiæ*, or *belli*.

58. *To*, before the Name of a Place, denotes an Accusative. We say, *eo domum*, I go Home; *eo rus*, I go to the Country.

N. B. *The Accusative* is governed of *ad*, which is understood before many Accusatives.

59. *From*, or *by*, before a Place, denotes an Ablative.

Of VERBS IMPERSONAL.

60. These Impersonals *interest* and *refert* govern a Genitive

a Genitive, but take *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, cuja*.

N. B. *Vossius, Sanctius* understand *negotia*, things, to govern the Genitive, and as a Substantive to *mea, tua, &c.* This to me seems the Case after interest; but *refert*, as I think, stands for *res fert*, as *refert* has *re* long; and with *Priscian* I think that *mea, tua, &c.* after *refert*, are Ablatives, agreeing with *in gratiâ*, in the Interest, understood; since *Plautus* has "*meâ refert gratiâ*," the Affair carries it in my Interest. Interest and *refert* take also a Genitive of the Price, viz. *magni, tanti, quanti*.

61. *Decet, delectat, juvat, oportet*, govern an Accusative.

N. B. *Negotium*, or some Word understood, is the Nominative to every Impersonal. *Licet mihi*, is *negotium*, *licet mihi*. "*Pluit*" is "*cœlum pluit*."

62. *Miseret, misereſcit, pœnitet, piget, pudet, tædet*, govern an Accusative of the Person and a Genitive of the Thing.

Pœnitet me peccati mei negotium, that Thing of my Sin repents me, or causes me to repent.

63. All other Impersonals govern a Dative; so doth *decet* in *Terence*.

64. A Verb Impersonal of Passive Ending is put indifferently for any Person, as *ſletur*, I weep, understand *à me*; they weep, understand *ab illis*.

65. An Infinitive of a Verb Impersonal often gives to the foregoing Verb the Nature of an Impersonal, as "*me debet pœnitere mei peccati*," I ought to repent of my Sin.

Of DERIVATIVES and COMPOUNDS.

66. Derivatives and Compounds often govern the same Case as the primitive and simple Words from which they are derived

67. Compounded Words sometimes govern the Case

Case of the Preposition with which they are compounded.

N. B. *E, ex, in Composition, is rarely put for extra, in for intra, and præ for præter, in which Case the compounded Verb governs an Accusative. Some compounded Verbs have sometimes the Preposition repeated again before the Case. As, quodcunque inciderit in mentem. Se abiturum esse abs te minabitur. Ter,*

Of A D V E R B S.

68. Adverbs of Place, Plenty, Quantity, Time, Want, Pronoun-Adverbs, and *ergô, instar*, govern a Genitive Case.

N. B. *Ergo, for the Sake, and instar, for ad instar, to the likeness, are really Monoptots.*

69. *Amabô, I pray; apage, away with; cedô, give me; govern an Accusative.*

N. B. *Cedo is put for cedito, from cede. Plautus has cete for cedito. Cete dextas.*

70. *Quô, what signifies, stands before an Accusative and Dative.*

N. B. *The Verb is here understood. Quô mihi mutam speciem, i. e. dedisti? What signifies a dumb Beauty to me? For "to what Purpose hast thou given?" Phæd. Quô mihi fortunam (dûi dederunt)? What signifies Fortune to me? Hor.*

71. *En and ecce, Adverbs of Shewing, stand before a Nominative or Accusative, with a Dative sometimes adjoined; of Exclaiming, before an Accusative only.*

72. Adverbs of Diversity, as *aliter, secus, and antè, pôst*, are often joined to an Ablative.

Of P R E P O S I T I O N S Understood.

73. *In, signifying in, on, or at; especially after to trust, or lean; de after facio, fio, facturus sum; de, e, ex, after born, consist, made; à, from; cum, with; sub,*

H

in

in time of; are sometimes understood before the Ablative.

Of Nouns Understood.

74. *Causâ*, for the Sake; *ratione*, in Respect; are sometimes understood before the Genitive.

N. B. Words in Imitation of the Greeks take Genitives, but they may be governed of in *ratione*, or *negotium*, thing, understood. Define *querelatum*, i. e. define in *ratione querelatum*, Leave off in Respect of your Complaints. *Her. Dum dominationis (negotium) apisceretur. Tac. While he could gain (the Thing of) Government.*

Of Moods Governed.

75. *Qui*, *quis*, *qualis*, *quantus*, *uter*, and such like, if they follow another Verb, stand before a Subjunctive.

76. *Cum*, although; *dum*, for *dummodo*, so as, or so that; *licet*, although; *ne*, lest that; *quô*, that; *quin*, but that; *ut*, that, or although; and every Conjunction which signifies or implies *that*, except *quid*, governs a Subjunctive.

N. B. *Ut*, *that*, is often understood after *facio*, *oro*, *rogo*, *volo*, *oportet*, *necesse est*, &c. *Ut* after *paveo*, *timeo*, *vereor*, *caveo*, is best construed as if it was *ut n. n.*; and after them, *ne* is best construed as if it was *ut*. “*Tu paves ut cucas*, you fear that you shall not marry her.” *Tu vero, ne ducas*, but you fear, that you will marry her.

77. *Cui*, as if; *quasi*, as if; *tanquam*, as if; *si*, if; *cum*, when; and all Conjunctions before a Verb, when some Uncertainty is implied, govern a Subjunctive Mood. *Expecta dum veniat*, stay till he comes, he happens to come. *Expecta dum venit*, stay till he cert. inly comes.

78. *Ne*, of Forbidding, governs an Imperative or Subjunctive.

N. B. *Ne*

N. B. *Ne* before an Infinitive and sometimes a Subjunctive expresses great *Vehemence*; as, *ah! tantamne rem tam negligenter agere! Ah! that ever he should transact so important an Affair in so slighting a Manner!* *Ne*, joined to an Indicative, sometimes *quin*, (put for *qui ne*, or *qui non*, or *quidn*) when a Question is asked betokens an Imperative Sense. See my *Sententiæ Excerptæ*, Page 185.

Quin potius pacem æternam exercemus? Virg. i. e. Quid non exercemus? Why do we not exercise? I pray let us exercise.

Ne in a Sentence sometimes shows that *non* is to be understood, or that *non modo* stands for *non modo non*, not only not, or much less. *Ita ut non modo primæ generare homines, sed ne advenas quidem recipere possent: So that they could not only not produce Men, but not so much as receive Strangers. Just. Quod ne sumptum quidem viæ, non modo (much less) officii pretia dederit. Just.*

Of INTERJECTIONS.

79. *O*, used in Calling or Saluting, stands before a Vocative; in Admiring or Exclaiming, stands before a Nominative, Accusative, or Vocative.

80. *Ah, heu, proh, vah*, stand before a Nominative, Accusative, or Vocative.

81. *Hei, heu, vœ*, stand before a Dative.

82. *Hem*, stands before a Dative and Accusative.

P R O S O D I A.

In Scanning are these Figures; 1. *Synalæpha*, which strikes out a Vowel before another Vowel or *h*, as *sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie*. 2. *Ecthlipsis*, which strikes out *m* with a vowel before another Vowel or *h*; and formerly did strike out *s* before a Consonant, as *monstr' horrend' inform' ingens, cui lumen ademptum*. 3. *Synæresis*, which contracts two Syllables into one, as *alveærea* for *alvæaria*. 4. *Diæresis*, which breaks one Syllable into two, as *evoluisse* for *evoluisse*.

evoluisse. 5. Cæsura, which makes long a short Syllable in the End of a Word, if that last Syllable begins the next Foot; as "*pectōribus inhiāns.*"

- ˘ Is the Mark of a Short Syllable.
- Is the Mark of a Long Syllable.
- ˘ — Is the Mark of a Common Syllable, or, either Long or Short.

NAMES of FEET.

Spondee	——	- -	<i>cūrrūnt.</i>	
Trochee	——	- ˘	<i>trīstē.</i>	Cicero and Quintilian call this Choræus.
Iambus	——	˘ -	<i>mēos.</i>	
Pyrrhic	——	˘ ˘	<i>mārē.</i>	
Dactyl	——	- ˘ ˘	<i>scribērē.</i>	
Tribrachys	——	˘ ˘ ˘	<i>rēgērē.</i>	Cic. Quintil. Aristot. call this Foot Trochee.
Molossus	——	- - -	<i>māgnātēs.</i>	
Anapæstus	——	˘ ˘ -	<i>rēgērēt.</i>	
Bacchius	——	˘ - -	<i>pēr ōmnēs.</i>	
Antibacchius	——	- - ˘	<i>aūdirē.</i>	
Amphibrachys	——	˘ - ˘	<i>dōcērē.</i>	
Amphimacer, or Cretic	}	- ˘ -	{ <i>scribērēt.</i>	This is the Fescennine Foot.
Dijambus	——	˘ - ˘	<i>si vēritās.</i>	
Dichoræus	——	- ˘ - ˘	<i>cōmprōbārē.</i>	
Antispæstus	——	˘ - - ˘	<i>alexāndēr.</i>	
Choriambus	——	- ˘ ˘ -	<i>diligērēt.</i>	
Dispondeus	——	- - - -	<i>indulgētēs.</i>	
Proceleusmaticus	——	˘ ˘ ˘ ˘	<i>pōpūlus ēt.</i>	
Ionicus a Majore	——	- - ˘ ˘	<i>cāntābimūs.</i>	
Minor Ionic	——	˘ ˘ - -	<i>rēgērēt rēx.</i>	
First Epitrite	——	˘ - - -	<i>ricāntātās.</i>	
Second Epitrite	——	- ˘ ˘ -	<i>admōnērēt.</i>	
Third Epitrite	——	- - ˘ -	<i>cōmmūnicāns.</i>	
Fourth Epitrite	——	- - - ˘	<i>incāntārē.</i>	
Pæon Primus	——	- ˘ ˘ ˘	<i>cōnficērē.</i>	

Pæon Secundus o - o - o rēsolvērē.

Pæon Tertius — o o - o sociārē.

Pæon Quartus o o o - celeritās.

1. *Vox omnis ferē corripitur nisi triplice causā,
Naturāve, situve, vel usu longa putetur*

2. *Diphthongus longa est naturā, forte sequatur
Ni vocalis eam, contractaque syllaba longa est.*

As *aūrum, manūs* (Genitive for *manuis*. *Træ*, before
a. Vowel, is generally short, but sometimes long.

3. *Longa situ est, sequitur quam consonā bina duplexve.*

As, *vēntus, āxis, patrīzo, mājor.*

4. *Longa usu est, veteres quam produxere poetæ.*

As, *ūsus, vātes.*

5. *Muta liquensque brevem communem reddere gaudent.*

As, *Et primo volūcri similis, mox vera volūcris.* So *pā-*
tris from *pāter, tenēbræ.*

6. *Ante duas mutas vocali syllaba clausa,*

Vatibus ut libitum est, pariter communis habetur.

As, *Occultā spolia et plures de pace triumphos.* Juv.

Here *ta* short in *occulta* becomes long before *sp* in
spolia.

Sæpe stylum vertas. Hor. Where *pe* short of *sæpe*
continues short before *st* in *stylum.*

De Dictionibus Communibus.

O in *ōbe*; *i* Genitivi in *ius communis habetur,*
Semper i in *alterius brevis est, longa est in alius.*

Pro communis habetur in his, prōcuro, prōfundo,

Prōpello, prōpulso, prōpago; vox et in intā,

Ut quadragintā; fāc, hīc, hōc, si modo non sit

In sexto casu. Mibi, tibi, vel sibi jungas.

Atque ubi, ibi, atque uti; longa est semper ubique et ibidem;

Utque sed brevis. O casu in recto communis habetur.

Et verbo, nisi verba fient monosyllaba dō, sīō,
 Sedulū, mutuō, vel crebrō, serō. Ambō duōque,
 Illicō, imō, citō, quomodō, postmodō; tum cedā pro dic;
 Atque egō, cōr, fēl, mēl, homō, vix producta leguntur.
 In quarto casu Græco, qui provenit ex ivc,
 Est ēa communis, chorēa conopēum et Eōus.

Add also *Ītalus*, *Dīana*. *Eus* makes *sz*. *Ionice* *nu*.
Ambō is often long. Gerunds in *do* are generally long,
 but sometimes short.

De Vocali ante Vocalem.

8. *Vocalem ante aliam brevis est vocalis ubique.*

Exc.

E clausa i gemino producitur, ut *faciēi*
Quintā formā; aliter brevis, ut *fidēique* rēique.
Fi in *fio*, nisi et insequitur, se tendit ubivis,
Aulāi, *Cāi*, *Pompēi*, *hēu*, excipe et *ibeu*.

De Græco-Latinis Dictionibus.

9. *Conservant voces semper sua tempera Græcæ:*
Īapetus, *Trēes*, *Clio*, *Darius*, et *Īo*;
Deucalion, *Phāon*, et *Gerjōn*, *Nereis*, *Orjōn*.
Lāertes hinc, *Pierides*, *Rhodopēius*, *Orpheus*,
Hing as es primæ facit *ān* *in* et facit *ā ē*.

N B. The Vocatives of Words in *as* and *es* are common, as
 the Poet derives his Vocative from the Greek or Latin Declen-
 sion, which the Latin Poets gave to those Words. See *Orestā*
 in Vocative. *Ovid. Trist. i. l. 22.* where the Poet declines it
 from the Latin Name *Orestā* in first Declension.

Ne quis humasse velit Ajacem, Atridā, vetas cur. Hor.
Conjugio Anchisā Veneris dignate superbo.

Thus *Achillē*, *Uliſē*, are common, and Ablative
Calpe

Calpe is found short, as some Nouns are in the third as well as the first Declension.

Nomina primæ in a sed faciunt añ, ut Iphigeneån.
His addas Letbē, Cetē et clarissima Tempē.
Phyllis, Phyllidōs hinc dat, Phyllidī, Phyllidā, Phyllin,
Phyllique, Phyllidās. Hinc Gabriēl atque ipse Michaēl.
Hinc Pazān, Hymēn, Dāmōn; sed Alexīn Itynque,
Caucasōn et Pylēn. Hinc Sapphō, Phænissaque Didō.
Hinc quartus casus dat Apollo, sive secundus.
E Simo-^{exc}, Simōis; ex ^{es}. Panthūs et Jēsūs,
Nāis, Brysēis, Latōis, et aon et ion
*Verborum * fines, sic ōius, ēius; āer,*
Chāonia, Aonides, Dīus, Menelāus, Enjō.

10. *Derivata prius sibi tempus sumere gaudēt.*

Exc.

Hæcce dēcem dēnus dant, hōmo hūmanus; jūga gignunt
Jūgera; lex lēgis venit a lēgo; de mācer extat
Mācero, datque nōvem nonus; rex rēgis adesse
A rēgo vult, et rēgula; sēcūs a sēcus extat;
A sēdeo sēdes sēdile; et tēgula facta est
A tēgo; dat vēcō vox vēcis; vōmo dat quoque vīmer;
Dejēro, pejēro sunt a jūro; cōmo cōma gignit;
Āreo gignit ārena et ārista; dicax dare dīco
Gestit; dīffero datque dīfertus; dux dūcis extat
A dūco; dat fīdo fides et perfidus; extat
A frāngo, fragor, et frāgilis; dare lūceo gestit
Usque lūcerna, et māmma māmilla. Venitque mōlestus
A mō'es; nōtu nōta dat. Venit innūba Pallas,
Pronāba tum Jūna a nūbo, parit ōffa et ōfellam.
Pāno dat pōsui; gēnui dat gigno; sōporque
Sōpio dat; dat sōlvo sōlutum; vōlvo vōlutum.
Ambitum ambitia dare vult; vārix vāricosus.

De Præpositionibus in Compositione.

11. *A, de, e, præ, se, sunt, sequitur si consona, l n gæ.*
Dī se producit, præter dirimo atque disertus.
Pro longa est. Prōpero excipias, prōfugus, prōficiscor,
procella,

pro-cella -bibeo -fanus -fari -fecto -fiteorque
Et pro-festus -fundus -tervus -pino, prōneposque.

N. B. *Ōmitto*, *ōperio* are often short, when *b* of *ob* is left out. *Prōpolo*, in *Lucilius*; *prōpino*, in *Martial*; *prōlogus*, in *Terence*; *prōcello*, in *Lucretius*; *prōfessus*, in *Juvenal*, are seen.

Re is generally short; but *rēcido*, *rēduco*, are found in *Ovid*, *Lucretius*; and *rējicio* generally is in *Virgil*, but once *rējicio*.

De Verbis.

12. *Prima bisyllabici perfecti syllaba longa est.*
Deme bibique, dedique, fidique, scidique, stétique,
Atque tūli. Semper longa est ēbam, ēre, vel ērunt.
Prima bisyllabici sic syllaba longa supini est;
Præter itumque, citumque, datumque, litumque, quitumque,
Adde ratumque, rutumque, satumque, situmque, statumque,
Verbi do a brevis extat ubique; sed excipe da, das,
Hæcce velim, vellem, essem, is es extendere gaudent.
I in perfecto communis ubique futuro est.

Eut. Perf. dederimus, dederitis. Citum comes from *cio*, *civi*, *citum*; but *cio* makes *civi*, *citum*. Some also make *staturus*.

De Dictionibus Monosyllabis.

13. *Longa usu vatum vox est monosyllaba quævis.*
Excipe vir, quis, is, es, bis, cis, per, nec, ter, in, an, vel,
Et que, ve, ne, encliticas, b, d, t, si fine videntur.

Aut and *haud* before a Vowel are long. *Pol* and *sal* are thought short by some, but *sal* in *Ausonius* is long. *Sal, oleum, panis, mel, piper, herba novem.*

De Literis Finalibus Nominum.

14. *Plurales postremæ longæ, as, es, is, os, us;*
A sextus

*À sextus casus ; sextus vel tertius i, o ;
Casus cæteri in a omnes corripuntur ubivis.*

De Reliquis Finalibus Literis.

1. A longa est, præter pută, ită, et quiă, postea, et ejă.
Frustră is once short in *Martial* ; *nisi* is long in *Statius* and *Sidonius* ; *quasi* is common in *Lucretius*.

2. C, i, sunt longæ. Demas nisi, cūi, quasi, donēc.

3. E brevis est, præter faciē, doctēque, docēque, Nominaque ad illarum formas, adverbia, verba.
Fermē longa ; *ferē* communis ; sed *benē* sumunt
Et *malē*, sint quamvis adverbia in e, brevæ, tempus.

N. B. Cavē, vidē, valē, are sometimes considered of the third conjugation, and *apprimē* in *Virgil* has e short:
Hos apprimē tenax.

4. L brevis est ; sed n longa est. Tamēn excipe, forsān, Forsitān, audēn', mēn', vīn', et hujus cætera formæ :
Quēis, *addas ēn-inis*, *cum deīn*, *proīn*, et *subīn*, *exīn*.

5. O, præter modō, quomodō, habent adverbia longam.
Adverbs have o long, except modō, quomodō.

6. R brevis est ; patēr et matēr tempus breve sumunt.

7. As longa est, sed deme ās-ādīs ; brevis est vādīs ex vās.

8. Es longa est : ēs-ītis brevis est ; pen's et brevis esto.

9. Is brevis est ; præter samnīs, salāmīs, salāmīnis.

Ovid contracts possīs, nescīs. But such Words as *dixeris*, *dederis*, are found with last Syllable generally short, though sometimes long, probably by *Cæsura*.

10. Os longa est, præter compōsque, impōsque, et ōs-ossīs.

11. Us brevis est. Longa est ūs -ūdīs, et -ūris, et -ūtis.

Palūs paludis is once short in *Horace*. *Ædipus* and *Polypus* are sometimes found short, though from us.

12. Ys cum y brevis est. *Tethys* communis habetur.

As

As Prosody is somewhat concerned in the Conjugations, I shall add, that these Verbs in the same Signification are of the first and second Conjugations, *denso, densco, densi*, says *Charisius, maturo, matureo*.

These Verbs are of the first and third Conjugations, *aggero, incesso, lavo, nexo, seno, tono*, and *hortatur* was antiently *horitur*.

These Verbs are of the first and fourth Conjugations, *uno, unio*.

These Verbs are of the second and third Conjugations, *abnuco, abnuo; albeo, albo; claudco, claudco; conniveo, connivo; frendeo, frendo*, to break, *freudi, freffum; ferveo, fervo; frigeo, frigo; fulgeo, fulgo; oleo, olo; rcspondeo, respondo; rideo, rido; scateo, scato; strideo, strido; fugeo, fugo; tueor, tuitus; tuor, tutus; to contueor, intueor, obtueor*.

This is of the second and fourth Conjugations, *cico, cio*.

These are of the third and fourth Conjugations, *cupio, fodio, lino and linio, morior, orior, pario, potior, sapio, refpicio*.

Nobis ostendat si vivimu' five morimur. Enn.

Conturbare animam potis est, quicunque adoritur. Lucil.

Hence *moriturus, oriturus*.

To assist the young Lads, and to shew that the Rules of Regimen in this Grammar comprehend every Word in the Language, I have added an Index, with the Case governed almost in every Author; and the Figures shew the Rule in the Syntax of this Grammar, by which the Case is proved so governed.

<i>Abdico</i> , to quit, or renounce, Accus. or Ablative	41
<i>Abduco</i> , to take away, D. _____	33
<i>Abeo</i> , to go away, Ab. _____	67
<i>Abhorreo</i> , to differ, D. or Ab. with <i>ab</i> _____	33
<i>Abigo</i> , to drive away, D. _____	33
<i>Abripio</i> , to take away, D. _____	33
<i>Abrogo</i> , to take away power from, D. _____	33
_____ to deny, D. _____	24
<i>Abrumpo</i> , to break from, Ab. _____	67
_____ take away from, D. _____	33
<i>Abseedo</i> , to depart, Ab. _____	39
_____ to go away, D. _____	33
<i>Abscindo</i> , to take away by cutting, D. _____	33
<i>Absentio</i> , to differ, D. _____	33
<i>Absumilis</i> , unlike, D. or G. _____	13
<i>Assisto</i> , to depart, Ab. _____	39
<i>Absolvo</i> , to acquit, G. or Ab. _____	21
<i>Absonus</i> , different, not agreeing, D. _____	12
<i>Abstemius</i> , abstaining, G. or Ab. _____	11
<i>Absterreo</i> , to frighten from, Ab. _____	67
<i>Abstinent</i> , abstaining, G. or Ab. _____	11
<i>Abstineo</i> , to abstain, to keep from, Ab. _____	67
Grecism G. governed of <i>in ratione</i> . <i>Hor. Carm.</i> iii. 27.	74
<i>Abstraho</i> , to draw away, D. _____	33
_____ rarely Ab. _____	67
<i>Assum</i> , to be absent, D. _____	26
_____ Ab. _____	67
<i>Abundans</i> , abounding, full, Ab. or G. _____	11
<i>Abunde</i> , abundantly, G. _____	68
<i>Abundo</i> , to abound, Ab. _____	42
<i>Abutor</i> , to abuse, Ab. or Ac. _____	43
<i>Accedo</i> , to come to, Ac. _____	67
_____ to come near, be nigh, D. _____	26
_____ to be added, or agree with, D. _____	25
<i>Acceptus</i> , acceptable, Pass. Adj. D. _____	12

Accesso,

<i>Accersio</i> , }	to impeach, accuse, G. or Ab.	21
<i>Accerso</i> , }		
<i>Accido</i> , to fall down to, Ac.		67
_____ to happen, D.		24
<i>Acclinis</i> , inclining, D.		12
<i>Accomodo</i> , to suit, do good, help, D.		25
<i>Accommodus</i> , suitable, agreeing, D.		12
<i>Accredo</i> , to believe, trust, D.		25
<i>Accresco</i> , to grow upon, D.		26
<i>Accubo</i> , to sit by, be nigh, D.		26
<i>Accumbo</i> , to sit at		26
<i>Accuso</i> , to accuse, G. or Ab.		21
<i>Acquiesco</i> , to rest satisfied, agree with, D.		25
<i>Adblandior</i> , to flatter, D.		25
<i>Addico</i> , to set to sale, to sell, Ab.		40
<i>Adducor</i> , to be brought to, Ac.		67
<i>Adeo</i> , to go to, Ac.		67
<i>Adequito</i> , to ride by, D.		26
_____ to ride up to, Ac.		67
<i>Adfatus sum</i> , to speak to, Ac.		67
<i>Adgemo</i> , to lament over, D.		26
<i>Adjaceo</i> , to lye by, D.		26
_____ Ac.		67
<i>Adimo</i> , to take away, D.		33
<i>Aditio</i> , a going to, Ac.		66
<i>Adjuto</i> , to help often, (from <i>adjuvo</i>) Ac.		66
<i>Adjuvo</i> , to help, (from <i>juvo</i>) Ac.		66
<i>Admirabilis</i> , to be admired. (Ab. <i>cause</i>) Ab.		16
<i>Atmiscéo</i> , to mingle, D.		33
<i>Admonco</i> , to admonish, G.		21
_____ to advise, 2 Ac.		36
<i>Admoveo</i> , to apply, D. or Ac. with a		37
<i>Admurmuro</i> , to murmur for, applaud, D.		25
_____ to murmur against, revile, D.		25
<i>Adno</i> , to swim to, (verb of motion) D.		37
<i>Adritor</i> , to lean on, D.		26
<i>Adremigo</i> , to row by, D.		26
<i>Adsto</i> , to stand by, D.		26
<i>Adstupéo</i> , to dote on, D.		26
<i>Adsum</i> , to be present, D.		26
<i>Adveho</i> , to carry to, Ac.		67
<i>Arverjor</i> , to be against, resist, D.		25

Adversus,

<i>Ad-versus</i> , opposite, D.	12
<i>Ad-vertō</i> , to bring up to, apply, D.	37
<i>Ad-vigilo</i> , to watch by, D.	26
<i>Ad-ulteror</i> , to commit adultery with, mingle, D.	33
<i>Ad-versat.r.</i> , opposing, D.	12
<i>Ad-versus</i> , see <i>ad-versus</i> .	
<i>Ad-ulator</i> , to flatter, D. or Ac.	28
<i>Æger</i> , } sick, Ab. of cause	16
<i>Ægrotus</i> , } G. by <i>in ratione</i> understood. <i>Florus</i> .	74
<i>Æmulor</i> , to emulate through envy, envy, D.	25
_____ through admiration, Ac.	34
<i>Æmulus</i> , a rival, G. or D.	13
<i>Æqualis</i> , equal, D.	12
<i>Æquiparo</i> , to match, compare, D.	33
<i>Æqui-valet</i> , to vie with, compare, D.	33
<i>Æquus</i> , kind, good, equal, D.	12
<i>Æjiimo</i> , to esteem, G. or At.	42
<i>Æstuo</i> , to be hot with love of, At. cause	38
<i>Affatim</i> , abundantly, G.	68
<i>Affatus sum</i> , to speak to, Ac.	67
<i>Affero</i> , to lay on, D.	26
<i>Affigo</i> , to fix to, or on, D.	26
<i>Affinis</i> , related to, bordering on, D. or G.	13
<i>Affligo</i> , to dash on, D.	26
<i>Afflo</i> , to favour, D.	25
_____ inspire, breathe on, D.	26
<i>Affluens</i> , abounding, full, G. Ab.	11
<i>Affrico</i> , to rub against, D.	26
<i>Affulgeo</i> , to favour, shine on, D.	25
<i>Affundo</i> , to pour on, D.	26
<i>Ag-gemo</i> , to groan at, D.	26
<i>Ag-gredior</i> , to go, Ac.	67
<i>Ago</i> , to have an action against, accuse, G. or Ab.	21
<i>Ab!</i> hah! N. Ac. or V.	80
<i>Alienus</i> , misbecoming, G. of <i>in ratione</i> ,	74
Ab.	11
_____ different, opposite, D.	12
<i>Alio</i> , to another place, G.	68
<i>Aliquantulum</i> , a little, G.	68
<i>Aliquis</i> , some, or one, G.	10
<i>Aliquò</i> , some where, G.	68
<i>Alius</i> , other, Ab.	18
<i>Allabor</i> , to sail by, D.	26

<i>Allabor</i> , to reach to, Ac. ————	67
<i>Allatro</i> , to bark at, D. ————	26
<i>Allido</i> , to dash against, D. ————	26
<i>Allige</i> , to alledge against, accuse, G. Ab. ————	21
<i>Alline</i> , to rub or, D. ————	26
<i>Alloquor</i> , to speak to, Ac. ————	67
<i>Al'ubeo</i> , to please, D. ————	25
<i>Alludo</i> , to sport or, or smile or, D. ————	20
<i>Altercor</i> , to debate with, contend, D. ————	33
<i>Amalé</i> , I pray, Ac. ————	69
<i>Amans</i> , loving, G. ————	47
<i>Ambiguus</i> , doubtful, animi, G. ————	14
<i>Amens animi</i> , G. ————	14
<i>Amicus</i> , friendly, good, G. or D. ————	13
<i>Amice</i> , friendlily, D. ————	66
<i>Amputo</i> , to cut off or awa, D. ————	33
<i>Animosus</i> , haughty, Ab. cause ————	16
<i>Annumero</i> , to reckon amongst, D. ————	26
<i>Annuo</i> , to favour, agree to, D. ————	25
<i>Anquire</i> , to accuse, G. Ab. ————	21
<i>Antecedo</i> , to go before, D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Antecelle</i> , to exce', D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Anteco</i> , to go before, D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Antefero</i> , to set before, D. ————	26
<i>Antegredior</i> , to go before, D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Antelucanó sequentis diei</i> , before day-break, G. ————	68
<i>Aniepono</i> , to set before, D. ————	26
<i>Anteflo</i> , to stand before, D. ————	26
<i>Antevenio</i> , to come before, D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Anteverte</i> , to get before, D. Ac. ————	28
<i>Anxius</i> , concerned about, careful, G. ————	9
<i>Apagé</i> , away with, Ac. ————	69
<i>Apiscor</i> , to get, or come at, 'n Tacitus G. governed of jus, the right, understood ————	
<i>Appareo</i> , to attend, wait upon, D. ————	26
<i>Appello</i> , to apply, arrive at, (V. of motion) D. or Ac. with ad ————	37
<i>Appetens</i> , desiring, G. ————	47
<i>Appinge</i> , to paint by, or amongst, D. ————	26
<i>Applaud</i> , to applaud, D. ————	25
<i>Applico</i> , to apply, D. or Ac. with ad ————	37
<i>Appono</i> , to set on, or before, D. ————	26

	<i>Appono</i> , to put to, apply, D. or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	37
	<i>Appropinquo</i> , to be nigh, D.	25
	<i>Aptus fit</i> , D. or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	12
	<i>Arceo</i> , to drive away, D. or Ab.	33
	— to keep off, deliver, Ab.	39
	<i>Arceſſo</i> , to impeach, accuse, G. Ab.	21
	<i>Arguo</i> , to charge, accuse, G. Ab.	23
	<i>Arrideo</i> , to laugh at, to, on, D.	26
	— to please, D.	25
	<i>Aſcribo</i> , to write amongſt, D.	26
	<i>Aſpergo</i> , to sprinkle on, D.	26
	<i>Aſpiro</i> , to favour, D.	25
	— to pant after, D.	26
	<i>Aſſent</i> , -in, -ior, to agree, D.	25
	<i>Aſſentor</i> , to flatter, D.	25
	<i>Aſſervio</i> to ſecond, ſerve, D.	25
	<i>Aſſideo</i> , to ſit by, at, D.	20
	<i>Aſſilio</i> , to leap at, on, againſt, D.	26
	<i>Aſſimilis</i> , like, G. D.	13
	<i>Aſſimulo</i> , to liken, compare, D.	33
	<i>Aſſiſto</i> , to ſtand by, help, D.	25
	<i>Aſſueſce</i> , to be acquainted with, D.	25
	<i>Aſſuetus</i> , accuſtomed, uſed, D.	12
	Ab. by <i>de</i> underſtood. <i>Aſſuetæ ſanguine</i> . Florus.	
	— uſed about blood,	73
	— accuſtomed to, knowing, G.	9
	<i>Aſſulto</i> , to aſſault, reſiſt, D.	25
	<i>Aſſurgo</i> , to riſe up a, D.	20
	<i>Aſtipulo</i> , to agree with, D.	25
	<i>Aſto</i> , to ſtand by, D.	20
	<i>Aſtupeo</i> , to be amazed at, D.	26
	<i>Aſtempero</i> , to ſuit, agree, D.	25
	<i>Aſtendo</i> , to atten, apply, D.	37
	<i>Attremo</i> , to tremble at, D.	26
	<i>Avarus</i> , covetous, deſirous, G.	9
	<i>Audax</i> , bold, not fearful, G.	9
	<i>Audio</i> , to obey, D.	25
	— to hear, Ac.	34
	<i>Avello</i> , to pull away, D. Ab.	33
	<i>Averto</i> , to turn from, Ab.	67
	<i>Aufero</i> , to take away, D. Ab.	33
	<i>Avidus</i> , greedy, deſirous, G.	9
	<i>Auſculto</i> , to obey, D.	25
	I 2	
	<i>Auſculto</i> ,	

<i>Auscult</i> , to hear, Ac.	34
<i>Auxilior</i> , to help, D.	25
<i>In auxilium Xerxi</i> . Justin; i. e. <i>auxiliatura Xerxi</i> , D.	
<i>Bello</i> , to fight, resist, D.	25
<i>Benedico</i> , to speak well of, D.	26
<i>Benefacio</i> , to do good, D.	26
<i>Benignus</i> , kind, good, D.	12
— indulging, bountiful, G.	9
<i>Bibulus</i> , drinking, desirous, G.	9
<i>Blandior</i> , to flatter, D.	25
<i>Cado</i> , to fall, Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood	73
<i>Ca'mitesus</i> , distressful, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Caler</i> , to be hot with love, Ab. cause	38
<i>Callidus</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Calumnior</i> , to accuse falsely, revile, D.	25
<i>Cambio</i> , to exchange, Ab.	40
<i>Capax</i> , capacious, capable, G.	9
<i>Captus</i> , deprived, Ab.	17
<i>Careo</i> , to be without, want, Ab. G.	42
<i>Cassus</i> , void, Ab. G.	11
<i>Caveo</i> , to take care for a friend, D.	24
— to take care against an enemy, Ac. or an Ab. with <i>ab</i>	34
<i>Cedo</i> , to quit, Ac. or Ab.	41
— to submit to, serve, D.	25
<i>Cedo</i> , tell me, reach me, Ac.	69
<i>Celeber</i> , <i>celebris</i> , famous, Ab. cause	16
<i>Celo</i> , to conceal, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Censeo</i> , to value, esteem, Ab.	42
<i>Certior</i> , certified, knowing, G.	9
<i>Certo</i> , to contend, D.	25
<i>Certus</i> , certain, knowing, G.	9
<i>Circumdo</i> , to put round, D.	26
<i>Circumseo</i> , to go about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumsequito</i> , to ride about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumerro</i> , to wander about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumfluens</i> , abounding, full, G. Ab.	11
<i>Circumfluo</i> , to flow about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumfulgeo</i> , to shine about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumfundo</i> , to compass about, Ac.	67
— to throw round on, D.	26
<i>Circumjaceo</i> , to lay round about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumjaceo</i> , to be nigh to, D.	25

Circumjicio,

<i>Circumjicio</i> , to cast about, D.	26
<i>Circumpono</i> , to put on, or about, D.	26
<i>Circumfideo</i> , } to fit about, Ac.	67
<i>Circumsido</i> , }	
<i>Circumsisto</i> , <i>circumsono</i> , <i>circumst</i> , <i>circumvagus</i> , <i>circumvesto</i> , <i>circumvenio</i> , <i>circumverto</i> , <i>circumvolito</i> , <i>circumvolvo</i> , Ac.	67
<i>Circumduco</i> , to chouse, defraud, Ab.	39
<i>Circumverto</i> , to cheat, defraud, Ab.	39
<i>Cito</i> , to summon, G. Ab.	21
<i>Clarus</i> , fam us, Ab. cause	16
<i>Coarguo</i> , to convince, convict, G. Ab.	21
<i>Coeo</i> , to come together, agree, D.	25
<i>Cognatus</i> , related to, D. G.	13
<i>Co-habito</i> , to co-habit with, D.	26
<i>Co-hæres</i> , a co heir, Hor. D.	12
<i>Collide</i> , to dash together, mingle, D.	33
<i>Colloquor</i> , to speak with, D. Ac.	28
<i>Comitor</i> , to accompany, D. Ab.	33
<i>Comminor</i> , to threaten much, D.	25
<i>Commisceo</i> , to mingle, D. rarely Ab.	33
<i>Commiserescit</i> , Ac. G. (See R. 62.)	66
<i>Committe</i> , to commit, trust, D.	25
<i>Commodo</i> , to profit, help, D.	25
<i>Commodus</i> , fit, good, D.	12
<i>Commonescio</i> , to admonish, G.	21
<i>Commoneo</i> , to admonish, G.	21
<i>Communico</i> , to make a man partaker of, Ab.	39
<i>Communis</i> , common, D. G.	13
<i>Commute</i> , to exchange, Ab.	40
<i>Compactus</i> , made up with, Ab. de	73
<i>Compareo</i> , to compare, D. or Ac. with ad.	33
— to purchase, Ab.	40
<i>Compello</i> , to charge, Ab. G.	21
<i>Comperio</i> , to find guilty, Ab. G.	21
<i>Competo</i> , to agree, D.	25
<i>Complaceo</i> , to please, D.	25
<i>Compleo</i> , to fill, Ab. G.	42
<i>Compono</i> , to compare, D.	33
<i>Compos</i> , powerful, a master of, G.	9
<i>Compositus</i> , made, Ab. de	73
<i>Conceptus</i> , conceived by, born, Ab.	73
<i>Concerto</i> , to contend with, D.	25
<i>Concolor</i> , of the same colour, agreeing, D.	25
	1. 3. Concordo.

<i>Concordo</i> , to agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Concredo</i> , to trust, D.	—	—	25
<i>Concumbo</i> , to lie with, D.	—	—	26
<i>Concurro</i> , to encounter, resist, D.	—	—	25
<i>Condemno</i> , to condemn, G. Ab.	—	—	21
<i>Condescendo</i> , to condescend with, D.	—	—	26
<i>Conaico</i> , to agree, Ab. price	—	—	40
<i>Condono</i> , to give up, pardon, D.	—	—	25
in Ter. 2 Ac.	—	—	29
<i>Conduco</i> , to conduce, help, D.	—	—	25
— to hire, or rent, Ab. price	—	—	40
<i>Confero</i> , to compare, D.	—	—	33
— to confer upon, D.	—	—	26
<i>Confert</i> , it is profitable, D.	—	—	63
<i>Confido</i> , to trust to, D.	—	—	25
— to trust on, Ab.	—	—	73
<i>Configuro</i> , to conform with, D.	—	—	26
<i>Confinis</i> , bordering on, related to, D. G.	—	—	13
<i>Confiector</i> , to struggle with, contend, Ab.	—	—	33
<i>Confundo</i> , to mingle, D.	—	—	33
<i>Congratulor</i> , to congratulate, applaud, D.	—	—	25
<i>Congredior</i> , to meet, encounter, —	—	—	25
<i>Congruo</i> , to agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Conregno</i> , to reign with, D.	—	—	26
<i>Consciis</i> , concerned in, knowing, G.	—	—	9
— conscious to, D.	—	—	13
<i>Consentaneus</i> , agreeing, D.	—	—	12
<i>Consentio</i> , to consent, agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Consepelio</i> , to bury with, D.	—	—	26
<i>Consilio</i> , to fall on, D.	—	—	26
— to attack, Ae.	—	—	34
<i>Consimilis</i> , like, D. G.	—	—	13
<i>Consisto</i> , to consist, Ab.	—	—	73
<i>Consono</i> , to agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Consort</i> , a partner, G. or D.	—	—	13
<i>Conspicuus</i> , remarkable, Ab. cause	—	—	16
<i>Constat</i> , it is evident, D.	—	—	63
<i>Constituo</i> , to settle, agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Consto</i> , to cost, Ab. D.	—	—	40
— to depend on, consist, Ab.	—	—	73
— to be consistent with, agree, D.	—	—	25
<i>Con'uesca</i> , to be acquainted, D.	—	—	25
<i>Consulo</i> , to consult, good for, D.	—	—	24

LATIN GRAMMAR. 77

<i>Consulo</i> , to give counsel to, D.	_____	24
_____ to ask counsel of, Ac.	_____	34
_____ to esteem, G.	_____	42
<i>Consulto</i> , to give counsel to, D.	_____	24
<i>Consultus</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	_____	11
<i>Contemptrix</i> , a despiser, G.	_____	9
<i>Contendo</i> , to contend, D. or Ab. with <i>cum</i>	_____	33
<i>Contentus</i> , contented, Ab.	_____	17
G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	_____	74
<i>Contermino</i> , to border on, be nigh, D.	_____	25
<i>Conterminus</i> , adjoining, near, D.	_____	12
<i>Contiguus</i> , adjoining, near, D.	_____	12
<i>Contradico</i> , to contradict, resist, D.	_____	25
<i>Contrarius</i> , contrary, opposite, D.	_____	12
<i>Contravenio</i> , to oppose, resist, D.	_____	25
<i>Conveniens</i> , agreeing, D.	_____	12
<i>Convenienter</i> , agreeably, D.	_____	66
<i>Convenio</i> , to agree, D.	_____	25
<i>Convenio</i> , to talk with, Ac. In this sense it is a verb active, as it appears by <i>convenior</i> , I am sued or arrested; used by Ulpian.	_____	
<i>Convenit</i> , it is convenient, D.	_____	63
<i>Convicior</i> , to reproach, revile, D.	_____	25
<i>Convinco</i> , to convict, G. Ab.	_____	21
<i>Convitiator</i> , see <i>Convicior</i>	_____	
<i>Convivo</i> , to live with, D.	_____	26
<i>Copiosus</i> , plentiful, G. Ab.	_____	11
<i>Credo</i> , to believe, trust, D.	_____	25
<i>Credulus</i> , apt to believe, D.	_____	66
<i>Creor</i> , to be born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Cretus</i> , born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Cultrix</i> , an inhabitant, G.	_____	9
<i>Cupidus</i> , desirous, G.	_____	9
Ab. in Plautus, by <i>de</i> understood,	_____	73
<i>Cupiens</i> , desiring, G.	_____	47
<i>Curiosus</i> , curious about, careful, G.	_____	9
<i>Curo</i> , to esteem, G. Ab.	_____	42
<i>Curto</i> , to diminish, take away, D.	_____	33
<i>Curtus</i> , diminished, void, Ab.	_____	11
<i>Damnatus</i> , a man condemned, G.	_____	21
<i>Damno</i> , to condemn, G. Ab.	_____	66
_____ to make a man obnoxious to, D.	_____	24
<i>Decedo</i> , to depart, Ab. 39. D.	_____	33
<i>Decedo</i> , to yield to, obey, D.	_____	25

Decedo,

<i>Decedo</i> , to quit, Ab.	_____	41
<i>Decerpo</i> , to pick away from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Decerto</i> , to fight, resist, D.	_____	25
<i>Decet</i> , it becomes, Ac.	_____	61
D. in Terence	_____	63
<i>Decido</i> , to fall away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Decido</i> , to cut, or take away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Decurro</i> , to run down, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Decutio</i> , to shake away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Dedecet</i> , it misbecomes, Ac.	_____	66
<i>Dedoceo</i> , to unlearn, 2 Ac.	_____	66
<i>Deduco</i> , to draw down, away, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Defectus</i> , destitute, needy, void, Ab.	_____	11
<i>Defendo</i> , to drive away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Defero</i> , to bring down, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Deficior</i> , to be defective, want, Ab.	_____	42
<i>Desige</i> , to fix on, to apply to, D.	_____	37
<i>Desluc</i> , to flow away, Ab. D.	_____	33
<i>Defraudo</i> , to defraud, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Defundo</i> , to pour out from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Defungor</i> , to finish with, Ab.	_____	43
<i>Degener</i> , degenerating from, unlike, G.	_____	13
<i>Dejectus</i> , baulked, deprived, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Dejicio</i> , to throw down, Ab.	_____	67
_____ to deprive dismally, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Delabor</i> , to fall away, D. Ab.	_____	33
_____ to slide down from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Delectat</i> , it delights, Ac.	_____	61
<i>Delecto</i> , to delight, Ac.	_____	27
<i>Delirans animi</i> , G.	_____	14
<i>Demando</i> , to entrust, command, D.	_____	25
<i>Dememini</i> , to forget, G.	_____	66
<i>Demitto</i> , to send down, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Demo</i> , to take away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Demoveo</i> , to move from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Denuncio</i> , to command, D.	_____	25
<i>Depello</i> , to drive away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Deperdo</i> , to lose from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Depono</i> , to put down, Ab.	_____	67
_____ to put away, D.	_____	33
<i>Depraelior</i> , to fight, contend, Ab.	_____	33
<i>Depromo</i> , to draw out, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Depropero</i> , to make quickly of, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Deripio</i> , to take down from, Ab.	_____	67

<i>Derivo</i> , to derive, flow from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Derogo</i> , to take away, D.	_____	33
<i>Descendo</i> , to descend, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Desertus</i> , forsaken by, deprived of, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Deservio</i> , to wait on, serve, D.	_____	25
<i>Desilio</i> , to leap down, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Desisto</i> , to desist, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Desperans</i> , despairing, G.	_____	47
<i>Despero</i> , to despair of, distrust, D.	_____	25
<i>Destituo</i> , to baulk, deprive, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Desuetus</i> , unused, D.	_____	12
<i>Desum</i> , to be wanting, D.	_____	26
<i>Desuper</i> , above, from, Ab.	_____	66
<i>Detergeo</i> , to clear off, Ab.	_____	67
_____ to wipe away, D.	_____	33
<i>Detero</i> , to lessen, take away, D.	_____	33
<i>Deterreo</i> , to keep from, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Detraho</i> , to take away, D. Ab.	_____	33
<i>Detrudo</i> , to thrust out, down, Ab.	_____	67
<i>Devius</i> , missing the way, G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	_____	74
<i>Devoco</i> , <i>devolvo</i> , Ab.	_____	67
<i>Differo</i> , to differ, D.	_____	33
<i>Differtus</i> , full, Ab.	_____	11
<i>Diffido</i> , to distrust, D.	_____	25
<i>Dignosco</i> , to distinguish, separate, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Dignor</i> , to think worthy, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Dignus</i> , worthy, Ab. rarely, G.	_____	17
<i>Diligens</i> , careful, G.	_____	9
_____ loving, G.	_____	47
<i>Dimoveo</i> , to move away, take away, D.	_____	33
<i>Diripio</i> , to take away, D.	_____	33
<i>Dis</i> , rich, Ab. G.	_____	11
<i>Discedo</i> , to give place to, serve, D.	_____	25
_____ to depart, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Discerno</i> , to separate, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Discingo</i> , to strip, spoil, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Discolor</i> , different, not agreeing, D.	_____	12
<i>Discordo</i> , to disagree, D.	_____	25
<i>Discors</i> , disagreeing, D.	_____	12
<i>Discrepo</i> , to differ, D.	_____	33
<i>Diserucior animi</i> , G.	_____	14
<i>Disjungo</i> , to disjoin, separate, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Dispar</i> , unlike, G. D.	_____	13

Displiteo,

<i>Displiceo</i> , to displease, D.	25
<i>Dissentio</i> , to disagree, differ, D.	33
<i>Dissidec</i> , to differ, D.	33
or Ab. with <i>cum</i> or <i>à</i>	
<i>Dissimilis</i> , unlike, D. G.	13
<i>Distinguo</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Disto</i> , to differ, D.	33
— to be distant, separated, Ab.	39
<i>Distrabor</i> , to be sold in parcels, Ab.	40
<i>Ditissimus</i> , see <i>Dis</i>	
<i>Divello</i> , to break away, Ab. D.	33
<i>Diversus</i> , different, disagreeing, D.	12
<i>Dives</i> , rich, plentiful, G. Ab.	11
— rich, good, D.	12
<i>Divido</i> , to divide, separate, Ab.	39
<i>Divinus</i> , secretelling, knowing, G.	9
<i>Doceo</i> , to teach, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Docilis</i> , teachable, D.	12
— apt to learn, instructed in, knowing, G.	9
<i>Doctus</i> , instructed, Ac. by <i>secundum</i>	36
<i>Doleo</i> , to pain, displease, D.	25
Ab. of cause	38
<i>Dominor</i> , to lord over, command, D.	25
<i>Domitrix</i> , a subduer, G.	9
<i>Dono</i> , to give, 2 Ac. Ac. and D. or Ac. and Ab.	29
We say, <i>dono te argentum</i> , <i>dono tibi argentum</i> , <i>dono te argento</i>	
<i>Dubius</i> , doubtful, uncertain, G.	9
<i>Duco</i> , to esteem, G. Ab.	42
— to derive, Ab. <i>de</i> understood	73
<i>Dulcis</i> , pleasant, D.	12
<i>Ece</i> ! lo ! N. or Ac. with D.	71
<i>Eccum</i> , for <i>ecce eum</i> , &c.	
<i>Edax</i> , consuming, G.	9
<i>Edico</i> , to charge, command, D.	25
<i>Editus</i> , born, Ab.	73
<i>Edoceo</i> , to instruct, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Educo</i> , to draw-out, Ab.	67
<i>Effectus</i> , barren, empty, G.	11
<i>Efferro</i> , to bring out, Ab.	67
<i>Efflo</i> , to blow out, Ab.	67
<i>Effluo</i> , to flow out, away, D. Ab.	33
<i>Efundo</i> , to pour out, Ab.	67
Egens,	

LATIN GRAMMAR. 81

<i>Egens</i> , } needy, G. Ab. ————	11
<i>Egenus</i> }	
<i>Egeo</i> , to need, Ab. G. ————	42
<i>Egredior</i> , to go out from, Ab. ————	67
for <i>extragredior</i> , Ac. ————	67
<i>Egregius animi</i> , G. ————	14
Ab. cause ————	16
<i>Ejicio</i> , to cast out, Ab. ————	67
—— to cast away, D. ————	33
<i>Elabor</i> , to escape out from, Ab. ————	67
—— to slide away, D. ————	33
for <i>extralabor</i> , Ac. ————	67
<i>Elicio</i> , to draw along, from, Ab. ————	67
—— draw away, D. ————	33
<i>Elido</i> , to dash out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Ellum</i> , for <i>en illum</i> , see <i>En</i>	
<i>Emereor</i> , to serve out ; <i>emergeo</i> , to escape out ; <i>emetor</i> , to	
reap from ; <i>emico</i> , to spring away from, Ab. ————	67
<i>Emitto</i> , to cast from, Ab. ————	67
—— to deliver from, Ab. ————	39
<i>Emo</i> , to buy, Ab. ————	40
<i>Emoveo</i> , to remove, Ab. ————	67
<i>Emungo</i> , to wipe out off, defraud, Ab. ————	39
<i>En ! To !</i> N. or Ac. with D. ————	71
<i>Enitor</i> , to bring forth from, Ab. ————	67
<i>Eo</i> , to go, Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood ————	73
<i>Eo</i> , to so much, Pron. Adv. G. ————	68
<i>Eodem</i> , to the same, G. ————	68
<i>Eousque</i> , to so much, G. ————	68
<i>Erado</i> , to scrape out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Ergo</i> , for the sake, G. ————	68
<i>Eripio</i> , to take away, D. or Ab. ————	33
—— to deliver, Ab. ————	39
<i>Erubescio</i> , to blush at, Ab. cause ————	38
<i>Erumpo</i> , to break out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Eruo</i> , to draw out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Evado</i> , to escape out from, Ab. ————	67
—— for <i>extravado</i> , Ac. ————	67
<i>Evello</i> , to pull away, D. ————	33
—— to pull out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Evoco</i> , to call out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Evolvere</i> , to wind out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Evomeo</i> , to vomit out, Ab. ————	67
<i>Exaequo</i> , to equal, compare, D. ————	33

Exaestuor,

<i>Exæstuo</i> , to boil up from, Ab.	67
<i>Exancillor</i> , to wait upon, serve, D.	25
<i>Excedo</i> , to depart, quit, Ab.	41
_____ to fall away from, D.	33
_____ for <i>extracedo</i> to exceed, Ac.	67
<i>Excello</i> , to excel, D.	26
<i>Excerpo</i> , to except, take away, D.	33
_____ to pick out, draw out, Ab.	67
<i>Excido</i> , to fall away from, D. Ab.	33
<i>Excido</i> , to cut away from, D. Ab.	33
<i>Excingo</i> , to despoil, Ab.	39
<i>Excio</i> , to rouse up from, Ab.	67
<i>Excipio</i> , to take out, away, D.	33
<i>Excito</i> , to rouse, Ab.	67
<i>Excludo</i> , to shut out, away, Ab. D.	33
<i>Excrucio animi</i> , G.	14
<i>Excubo</i> , to stand centry by, Ab. governed by <i>pro</i> understood	73
<i>Excudo</i> , to wrest away, D.	33
<i>Excutio</i> , to shake out of, Ab.	67
_____ to force away, D.	33
<i>Exeo</i> , see <i>Exfeco</i>	
<i>Exeo</i> , to go out, Ab.	67
_____ for <i>Extraso</i> , Ac.	67
<i>Exero</i> , to thrust out, above, Ab.	67
<i>Exbalo</i> , to exhale from, Ab.	67
<i>Exbaurio</i> , to empty, Ab.	39
<i>Exigo</i> , to drive away, D. Ab.	33
<i>Exilio</i> , to leap out, Ab.	67
_____ for <i>extrafilio</i> , Pl. Ep. iii. 16. Ac.	67
<i>Eximo</i> , to take away, D. Ab.	33
_____ to deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Exolvo</i> , to free, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Exonero</i> , to unburthen, ease, Ab.	39
<i>Exoro</i> , to obtain by asking, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Exors</i> , see <i>Exfors</i>	
<i>Exosus</i> , hating, Ac.	48
_____ ha ed, D.	12
<i>Expedio</i> , to deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Expedit</i> , it is advantageous, D.	63
<i>Expello</i> , to drive out, Ab.	67
<i>Experiens</i> , trying, G.	47
<i>Expers</i> , void, G. Ab.	11
<i>Expertus</i> , skilful, G.	11

<i>Expilo</i> , to rob, spoil, Ab.	39
<i>Expleo</i> , to fill, satisfy, G. Ab.	42
<i>Explico</i> , to deliver, rid, Ab.	39
<i>Expolio</i> , to spoil, Ab.	39
<i>Exporto</i> , to bring out, Ab.	67
<i>Exprimo</i> , to force away, D.	33
<i>Exprobro</i> , to revile, speak revilingly of, D.	25
<i>Exseco</i> , to cut away, D.	33
<i>Exsors</i> , void, G.	11
<i>Exspes</i> , hopeless, G.	9
<i>Exsto, exto</i> , to stand out of, Ab.	67
for <i>extraſto</i> , Ac.	67
<i>Exsupero</i> , to raise up from, Ab.	67
<i>Extorqueo</i> , to wrest away, D.	33
<i>Extorris</i> , banish, Ab.	17
<i>Extraho</i> , to draw out, Ab.	67
_____ to draw away, D.	33
_____ to deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Extrico</i> , to extricate, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Extundo</i> , to force away, or out, D. Ab.	33
<i>Exul</i> , banished, by <i>ab</i> understood	73
<i>Exulto</i> , to rejoice greatly, A. cause	38
<i>Exundo</i> , to flow out from, Ab.	67
<i>Exuo</i> , to take away, D.	33
_____ to strip, or empty, Ab.	39
<i>Facilis</i> , easy, good, D.	12
<i>Facio</i> , to esteem, G.	42
<i>Facio lucri</i> , i. e. <i>aliquid</i> understood, I make some gain	
<i>Facio</i> , to do with, or about, Ab.	73
<i>Facio bellum</i> , to make war on, resist, D.	25
_____ to sacrifice, Ab.	41
<i>Fallo</i> , to balk, deprive, Ab.	39
<i>Falsus animi</i> , G.	14
<i>Famulor</i> , to serve, D.	25
<i>Fastidiens</i> , loathing, G.	47
<i>Fastidio</i> , to loath, G. <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Faveo</i> , to savour, D.	25
<i>Favrix</i> , a favourer, D.	66
G.	9
<i>Ferax</i> , fruitful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Ferox</i> , haughty, Ab. cause	16
<i>Ferox mentis</i> , G.	14
<i>Ferio</i> , to beat out of, deprive by violence, Ab.	39

<i>Fertilis</i> , fruitful, G. Ab.	—	11
<i>Fessus</i> , weary, Ab. cause	—	16
G.	—	47
<i>Fidelis</i> , faithful, good, D.	—	12
<i>Fidens animi</i> , G.	—	14
<i>Fido</i> , to trust to, D.	—	25
— to trust on, Ab.	—	73
<i>Fidus</i> , faithful, good, D.	—	12
G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	—	74
<i>Figo</i> , to fix, D. to apply firm,	—	37
<i>Fingo</i> , to frame, make, Ab.	—	73
<i>Fic</i> , to become, Ab.	—	73
<i>Flagito</i> , to ask, demand, 2 Ac.	—	36
<i>Fecundus</i> , fruitful, G. Ab.	—	11
<i>Felix</i> , kind, good, D.	—	12
— happy, G. Ab.	—	11
<i>Faenero</i> , to put to usury,	} Ab. price	40
<i>Faenerator</i> , to borrow on usury,		
<i>Fætus</i> , full, G. Ab.	—	11
<i>Fortunatus</i> , happy, Ab.	—	11
<i>Fraudo</i> , to cheat, defraud, Ab.	—	39
<i>Frequens</i> , thick, full, Ab.	—	11
<i>Fretus</i> , relying, Ab.	—	17
<i>Fruor</i> , to enjoy, Ab. Ac.	—	43
<i>Frustror</i> , to baulk, deprive, Ab.	—	39
<i>Fugax</i> , avoiding, G.	—	9
<i>Fugiens</i> ,	} avoiding, G.	47
<i>Fugitans</i> ,		
<i>Fugio</i> , to fly, rarely Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood	—	73
<i>Fugo</i> , to drive away, Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood	—	—
<i>Fungor</i> , to discharge, Ab. Ac.	—	43
<i>Furens animi</i> , G.	—	14
<i>Furic</i> , to be mad for love of, Ab. cause	—	38
<i>Furor</i> , to steal away, D.	—	33
<i>Futurus sum</i> , to be about to become, Ab.	—	73
<i>Gaudeo</i> , to rejoice, Ab. cause	—	38
<i>Generatus</i> , begotten, born, Ab.	—	73
<i>Genitus</i> , begotten, born, Ab.	—	73
<i>Gero bellum</i> , to carry on war, resist, D.	—	25
<i>Glorior</i> , to brag, or boast, Ab. cause	—	38
<i>Gloriosus</i> , glorying in, Ab. cause	—	16
<i>Gnarus</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	—	11
<i>Gratificor</i> , to gratify, <i>sa. o. r.</i> , D.	—	25

LATIN GRAMMAR.

85

<i>Grator</i> , to congratulate, applaud, D.	—	25
— to do a favour, favour, D.	—	25
<i>Gratulabundus</i> , congratulating, D.	—	66
<i>Gratulor</i> , to congratulate, favour,	—	25
— to give thanks to, D.	—	24
<i>Gratus</i> , grateful, pleasant, D.	—	12
<i>Gravidus</i> , filled, full, Ab. G.	—	11
<i>Gravis</i> , offensive, unpleasant, D.	—	12
— heavy-loaden, full, Ab.	—	11
<i>Guberno</i> , to govern, Ac.	—	27
<i>Habeo</i> , to esteem, G.	—	42
<i>Hereo</i> , to stick to, D.	—	24
<i>Hei</i> ! wo ! D.	—	82
<i>Hem</i> , see ho ! Ac. and D.	—	83
<i>Heu</i> , alas ! N. Ac. or Voc.	—	81
<i>Heus</i> , ho there ! V.	—	80
<i>Honestus</i> , honourable, good, D.	—	12
<i>Huc</i> , in this, Pron. Adv. G.	—	68
<i>Hucine</i> , to this, G.	—	68
<i>Jaeto</i> , to brag of, Ab. cause	—	38
<i>Idem</i> , the same, D. governed of <i>qui fuit</i> understood. In <i>eundem ipsis morem</i> , i. e. in <i>eundem morem</i> , <i>qui</i> <i>fuit ipsis</i> . Just. ii. 4.		
<i>Idoneus</i> , fit, D. or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	—	12
<i>Ignosco</i> , to pardon, D.	—	23
<i>Illabor</i> , to slide on, or into, D.	—	26
<i>Illacrymo</i> , to weep over, D.	—	26
<i>Illatro</i> , to bark against, D.	—	26
<i>Illido</i> , to dash against, D.	—	26
<i>Illino</i> , to anoint on, D.	—	26
<i>Illuceo</i> , } to shine on, D.	—	26
<i>Illucesco</i> , }	—	26
<i>Illudo</i> , to jest at, amongst, D.	—	26
— to jest against, Ac.	—	66
We say rightly, <i>illudo in hominem</i>		
<i>Illustris</i> , famous, Ab. cause	—	16
<i>Immeio</i> , to piss against, D.	—	26
<i>Immemor</i> , unmindful, G.	—	9
<i>Immergo</i> , to plunge in, Ab. or Ac. with <i>in</i>	—	67
— to plunge into, or amongst, D.	—	26
<i>Immeritissimò</i> , most undeservedly, G.	—	66
<i>Immineo</i> , to hang over, D.	—	26
<i>Immisceo</i> , to mingle, D. or Ab.	—	33
	K 2	<i>Immitto</i> ,

<i>Immitto</i> , to let in amongst, D.	—	—	26
<i>Immolet</i> , to sacrifice, Ab. Ac.	—	—	42
<i>Immori</i> , to die at, or on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Immoro</i> , to abide on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Immunis</i> , exempt from, empty, G. Ab.	—	—	11
<i>Immurmuro</i> , to murmur at, amongst, D.	—	—	26
<i>Impallesco</i> , to grow pale on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Impar</i> , unequal, D.	—	—	12
<i>Impatiens</i> , impatient, Neg. Adj. G.	—	—	9
<i>Impavidus</i> , fearless, G.	—	—	9
<i>Impendeo</i> , to hang over, D. Ac.	—	—	28
<i>Impendo</i> , to lay out on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Imperiosus</i> , powerful, G.	—	—	9
— commanding, D.	—	—	66
<i>Imperito</i> , to govern, D.	—	—	25
<i>Imperitus</i> , unskilful, Ab. G.	—	—	11
<i>Impero</i> , to command, D.	—	—	25
<i>Impertio</i> , <i>impertior</i> , to give part, Ac. and D. or Ac. and Ab.	—	—	29

We say, *impertio tibi pecuniam*; *impertio te pecuniâ*;
and, *impertio tibi de pecuniâ*.

<i>Impiger</i> , unactive, not careful, G.	—	—	9
<i>Impiger</i> , slow, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	—	—	74
<i>Impingo</i> , to dash against, D.	—	—	26
<i>Impleo</i> , to fill, G. Ab.	—	—	42
<i>Implico</i> , to entwine about, amongst, D.	—	—	26
<i>Implu-</i> , to rain on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Impono</i> , to lay on, impose on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Impos</i> , not powerful, not master, G.	—	—	9
<i>Impotens</i> , ungoverning, not powerful, G.	—	—	9
<i>Imprecor</i> , to curse, pray against, D.	—	—	26
<i>Imprimo</i> , to imprint on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Improvidus</i> , careless, G.	—	—	9
<i>Imprudens</i> , imprudent, unknowing, G.	—	—	9
<i>Inædifico</i> , to build on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Inæstuo</i> , to boil up in, Ab.	—	—	67
<i>Inanis</i> , empty, G. Ab.	—	—	11
<i>Incautus</i> , heedless, careless, G.	—	—	9
<i>Incedo</i> , to go amongst, D.	—	—	26
<i>Incertus</i> , uncertain, G.	—	—	9
<i>Incesso</i> , to seize on, come on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Incido</i> , to fall on, D.	—	—	26
<i>Incido</i> , to cut upon, D.	—	—	26
<i>Incudo</i> , to shut into, D.	—	—	26

<i>Inclutus</i> , famous, Abl. cause	— —	16
<i>Incommodo</i> , to cross, resist, D.	— —	25
<i>Incommodus</i> , crossing, unpleasant, D.	— —	12
<i>Incontinens</i> , ungovernable, Neg. Adj. G.	— —	9
<i>Incoquo</i> , to boil amongst, D.	— —	26
<i>Increpo</i> , to chide a, rattle on, D.	— —	26
— to rattle against, Ac.	— —	67
— to blame for, accuse, G. Ab.	— —	21
<i>IncreSCO</i> , to grow upon, D.	— —	26
<i>Incubo</i> , to sit upon, brood over, D.	— —	26
— or Ac.	— —	67
<i>Inculco</i> , to inculcate on, D.	— —	26
<i>Incumbo</i> , to fall on, lean on, D.	— —	26
<i>Incuriosus</i> , careless, G.	— —	9
<i>Incurius</i> , regardless, careless, G.	— —	9
<i>Incurro</i> , to fall on, D.	— —	26
<i>Incurso</i> , to run against, D.	— —	26
<i>Incufo</i> , to accuse privately, G. Ab.	— —	21
<i>Incutio</i> , to strike on, D.	— —	26
<i>Indico</i> , to shew, D. sign to,	— —	25
— to proclaim on, D.	— —	26
— to offer at a price, Ab.	— —	40
<i>Indigeo</i> , to need, Ab. G.	— —	42
<i>Indignor</i> , to be angry, D.	— —	25
<i>Indignus</i> , unworthy, Ab. rarely G.	— —	17
<i>Indigus</i> , needy, G.	— —	11
<i>Indiligens</i> , careless, G.	— —	9
<i>Indo</i> , to put on, or into, D.	— —	26
<i>Indoctus</i> , unlearned, unknowing, G.	— —	9
<i>Indoleo</i> , to grieve for, Ab. cause	— —	38
G. by <i>causa</i> understood, Ov. Met. ii. 791.	— —	74
<i>Indormio</i> , to sleep on, D.	— —	26
— or Ab.	— —	67
<i>Indubito</i> , to distrust, D.	— —	25
<i>Induco</i> , to bring in on, D.	— —	26
<i>Indulgeo</i> , to indulge, D. Ac.	— —	28
<i>Induo</i> , to put on, D.	— —	26
— to cloath, 2 Ac.	— —	36

We find *induo vestem homini*, I put a garment on the man. *Induo vestem hominem*, i. e. in hominem, Cast. Lat. Test. xxvii. 28. *induo hominem vestem*, i. e. secundum vestem, in a garment. Fer. Ean. v. v i. 14.

<i>Ido</i> , to get into, Ac.	67
<i>Inequito</i> , to ride on, D.	26
<i>Inerro</i> , to wander amongst, D.	26
<i>Inexpertus</i> , unexperienced, unknowing, G.	9
<i>Inexplebilis</i> , unsatiable, never full, G. or Ab.	11
<i>Infamis</i> , infamous, Ab. cause	16
<i>Infamo</i> , to disgrace, accuse, G. Ab.	21
<i>Insensus</i> , highly displeased, Pass. Adj. D.	12
<i>Infero</i> , to bring on, into, D.	26
<i>Infestus</i> , bearing a spite, Pass. Adj. D.	12
<i>Infecundus</i> , unfruitful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Infelix</i> , unhappy, G. Ab.	11
<i>Infelix animi</i> , G.	14
<i>Infigo</i> , to fasten on, D.	26
— to fix in, Ab.	67
<i>Infigo</i> , to inflict on, dash on, D.	26
<i>Influo</i> , to flow over, D.	26
<i>Infodio</i> , to bury into, D.	26
<i>Infringo</i> , to break on, D.	26
<i>Infundo</i> , to pour on, into, D.	26
<i>Ingero</i> , to throw on, D.	26
<i>Inglorius</i> , G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Ingratus</i> , disagreeable, unpleasant, D.	12
G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Ingredior</i> , to go into, Ac.	67
<i>Ingruo</i> , to come against, D.	26
<i>Inhæreo</i> , to stick to, fix, D.	21
— to hang on, about, Ab.	67
<i>Inhio</i> , to gape on, after, D.	26
<i>Injicio</i> , to cast on, D.	26
<i>Inimicus</i> , unfriendly, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Iniquus</i> , unjust, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Injucundus</i> , unpleasant, D.	12
<i>Injungo</i> , to enjoin, or join on, D.	26
<i>Innascor</i> , to grow amongst, D.	26
<i>Innato</i> , to swim on, D.	26
— to swim amidst, Ac.	67
<i>Innitor</i> , to lean on, D.	26
Ab.	73
<i>Innocens</i> , innocent, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Innotescō</i> , to become notable, Ab. cause	38
<i>Innutrio</i> , to nourish amongst, D.	26
<i>Inobediens</i> , disobedient, D.	66
<i>Inolescō</i> , to grow amongst, D.	26

<i>Inops</i> , poor, needy, G. Ab.	11
<i>Insanus</i> , mad, Ab. cause	16
<i>Insatibilis</i> , insatiable, immoderately desirous, G.	9
<i>Inscius</i> , ignorant, unknowing, G.	9
<i>Inscribo</i> , to write on, into, D.	26
— to advertise for, Ab. price	40
<i>Insculpo</i> , to carve on, D.	26
<i>Insenesco</i> , to grow old on, D.	26
<i>Insero</i> , to engraft into, D.	26
— to mingle, D.	33
<i>Inservio</i> , to serve, attend on for their good, D.	25
<i>Insibilo</i> , to hiss at, D.	26
<i>Insideo</i> , to ensnare, D.	25
— to sit on, amongst, D.	26
— to beset, or settle into, about, Ac.	67
<i>Insidior</i> , to ensnare, D.	25
<i>Insidiosus</i> , ensnaring, D.	66
<i>Insido</i> , to sit on, D.	26
<i>Insignis</i> , remarkable, Ab. cause	16
<i>Insilio</i> , to leap on, D.	26
<i>Insimulo</i> , to tax, accuse, G. Ab.	21
<i>Insinuo</i> , to insinuate amongst, D.	26
<i>Insisto</i> , to insist on, stand on, D.	26
—, go into, Ac.	67
<i>Insolens</i> , { unaccustomed to, unknowing of, G.	9
<i>Insolitus</i> , }	
<i>Insono</i> , to roar over, D.	25
<i>Insous</i> , guiltless, G. Ab.	21
<i>Inspargo</i> , to sprinkle on, D.	26
<i>Instar</i> , in the likeness, G.	68
<i>Instillo</i> , to drop on, D.	26
<i>Insto</i> , to press on, stand on, D.	26
<i>Insudo</i> , to sweat on, D.	26
<i>Insuesco</i> , to be accustomed amongst, D.	26
<i>Insuetus</i> , unaccustomed to, unknowing of, G.	9
— not fit, unaccustomed to, Pass. Adj. D.	12
<i>Insulto</i> , to insult over, D.	26
<i>Insum</i> , to be in, D.	26
<i>Insumo</i> , to spend on, D.	26
<i>Insuo</i> , to sow into, D.	26
<i>Insuper</i> , over and above, Ab.	65
<i>Insurgo</i> , to rise against, on, D.	26
<i>Intabesco</i> , to pine for, Ab. cause	38
<i>Integer</i> ,	

<i>Integer</i> , sound, upright, G. Ab.	11
<i>Intelligens</i> , understanding, G.	47
<i>Intendo</i> , to give attention. Sign to, D.	24
<i>Intentio</i> , to threaten, D.	25
<i>Intentus</i> , intent on, inclining to, D.	12
—— intent, Ab. Sallust, by de	73
<i>Intercedo</i> , to come between, D.	26
<i>Intercino</i> , to sing between, Ac.	67
<i>Intercipio</i> , to take away from, D.	33
<i>Intercludo</i> , to keep away, D.	33
—— to keep a Man out of, deprive, Ab.	39
<i>Interdico</i> , to forbid by threatening, to threaten, D.	25
—— to make or order to quit, Ac. Ab.	42
<i>Interea</i> , in the mean Time, G.	68
<i>Interest</i> , it concerns, G.	60
<i>Interfluo</i> , to flow amidst, D.	26
<i>Interfundo</i> , to spread amongst, Ac.	67
<i>Interjaceo</i> , to lie between, Ac.	67
<i>Interluo</i> , to wash between, Ac.	67
<i>Interminor</i> , to threaten, D.	25
<i>Intermisceo</i> , to intermingle, D.	33
<i>Imperpono</i> , to mingle, D.	33
<i>Intrepidus</i> , fearless, G.	9
<i>Interrogo</i> , to ask, 2 Ac.	36
—— to accuse G. or Ab.	21
<i>Interfero</i> , to mix, mingle, D.	33
<i>Intersum</i> , to be present, D.	26
<i>Intertexo</i> , to weave amongst, D.	26
<i>Intertrabo</i> , to take quite away, D.	33
<i>Intervenio</i> , to come amongst, D.	26
<i>Interverto</i> , to intercept, Ac.	67
<i>Intexo</i> , to mingle, weave into, D.	26
<i>Intolerans</i> , not enduring, Neg. Adj. G.	9
—— or Part. &c.	47
<i>Intorqueo</i> , to hurl into, against, D.	26
<i>Introeo</i> , for <i>intraeo</i> , to go within, Ac.	67
<i>Intrado</i> , to come on, D.	26
—— to attack, come against, Ac.	67
<i>Inveho</i> , to bring on, against, D.	26
—— to bring into, Ac.	67
<i>Inventrix</i> , an Inventress, G.	9
<i>Inverge</i> , to turn on, D.	26
<i>Invincibilis</i> , unconquered, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74

<i>Invideo</i> , to envy, D.	25
_____ to be sparing, G. as <i>Greek</i> , by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Invidiosus</i> , apt to raise envy, D.	66
<i>Invidus</i> , envious, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Invigilo</i> , to wake for, on, D.	26
<i>Invisus</i> , hated, Pass. Adj. D.	12
<i>Invito</i> , to invite, rarely D.	37
<i>Involvo</i> , to roll in, Ab.	67
_____ to roll or, or amidst, D.	26
<i>Inuro</i> , to burn into, D.	26
<i>Inutilis</i> , unprofitable, unuseful, D.	12
<i>Iraſcor</i> , to be angry, D.	25
<i>Iratior</i> , very angry, D.	66
<i>Irrepro</i> , to creep upon, D.	26
<i>Irreverens</i> , not reverencing, G.	47
<i>Irideo</i> , to laugh against, Ac.	67
_____ to laugh at, or, D.	26
<i>Irrogo</i> , to exact on, D.	26
<i>Irroro</i> , to sprinkle upon, D.	26
<i>Irrumpo</i> , to break into, Ac.	67
_____ amongst, D.	26
<i>Iſthuc</i> , at that, Pron. Adv. G.	68
<i>Iubeo</i> , to bid, command, D.	35
generally has Ac. before Infinitive	
<i>Jucundus</i> , pleasant, D.	12
<i>Juvat</i> , it delights, Ac.	61
<i>Juvo</i> , to help, Ac.	27
<i>Labor</i> , to slide away, Ab. with <i>e</i> , <i>ex</i> , understood	73
<i>Laboro</i> , to be sick, Ab. cause	38
<i>Laceſſo</i> , to importune, ask eagerly, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Lædo</i> , to hurt, Ac.	27
<i>Lætor</i> , to be glad, Ab. cause	38
G. governed of <i>cauſâ</i> understood	
<i>Lætus</i> , glad, Ab. cause	16
G. governed of <i>cauſâ</i> understood	
<i>Largiter</i> , abundantly, G.	68
<i>Largus</i> , large, full, G. Ab.	11
<i>Laffus</i> , tired, fated, full, G. Ab.	11
<i>Lectus</i> , gathered, Ab. by <i>de</i> understood	73
<i>Lenocinor</i> , to procure for, help, D.	25
<i>Levo</i> , to relieve, ease, Ab.	39
_____ to take away, D.	33
<i>Liber</i> , free, empty, G. Ab.	11

Liberalis,

<i>Liberalis</i> , liberal, bountiful, G.	— — — — —	9
<i>Libere</i> , to deliver, Ab.	— — — — —	39
— — — — — to acquit, G. or Ab.	— — — — —	21
<i>Libet</i> , it pleaseth, D.	— — — — —	63
<i>Liceo</i> , to be valued, Ab. price	— — — — —	40
<i>Licitor</i> , to bid up for, Ab.	— — — — —	40
<i>Licet</i> , it is lawful, D.	— — — — —	63
<i>Licitor</i> , to bid up for often, Ab.	— — — — —	40
<i>Liquet</i> , it is clear, D.	— — — — —	63
<i>Livere</i> , to envy, D.	— — — — —	25
<i>Loco</i> , to set out at rent, Ab. price,	— — — — —	40
<i>Locuples</i> , rich, G. Ab.	— — — — —	11
<i>Longè</i> , far, Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood	— — — — —	73
<i>Lubet</i> . See <i>Libet</i>		
<i>Luctor</i> , to struggle with, resist, D.	— — — — —	25
<i>Masse</i> , more increased, G. Ab.	— — — — —	42
<i>Madidus</i> , well-soaked, full, G. Ab.	— — — — —	11
<i>Mæreo</i> , to be sorrowful, Ab. cause	— — — — —	38
<i>Maledico</i> , to speak ill of, D.	— — — — —	26
<i>Malefacio</i> , to do an ill turn, D.	— — — — —	26
<i>Maleloquor</i> , to speak ill of, D.	— — — — —	26
<i>Mancus</i> , crippled, unfit, D.	— — — — —	12
<i>Mando</i> , to command, trust, D.	— — — — —	25
<i>Manifestus</i> , plainly guilty, G. Ab.	— — — — —	21
<i>Marito</i> , to marry, mingle, D. Ab.	— — — — —	33
<i>Maritus</i> , married, D. Ab.	— — — — —	66
<i>Maturus</i> , ripe, fit, D.	— — — — —	12
	G. by <i>in ratione</i> , understood	74
<i>Medeor</i> , to heal, D. Ac.	— — — — —	28
<i>Medicor</i> , to cure, D. Ac.	— — — — —	28
<i>Meditabundus</i> , considering about, Ac.	— — — — —	66
<i>Memini</i> , to remember, G. Ac.	— — — — —	23
<i>Memor</i> , mindful, G.	— — — — —	9
<i>Mercor</i> , to purchase, Ab. price	— — — — —	40
<i>Mereo</i> , to serve for pay, Ab. price	— — — — —	40
<i>Metior</i> , to value, Ab. price	— — — — —	40
<i>Metuo</i> , to fear, sign for, D.	— — — — —	24
— — — — — to fear as an Enemy, Ac.	— — — — —	34
	or an Ab. with <i>a, ab</i>	
<i>Minax</i> , threatening, D.	— — — — —	66
<i>Minimè</i> , by no means, G.	— — — — —	66, 10
<i>Ministro</i> , to serve, give, D.	— — — — —	25
<i>Minitor</i> , to threaten, D.	— — — — —	25

Minor,

LATIN GRAMMAR.

93

<i>Minor</i> , to threaten, D.	_____	25
<i>Minor Capitis</i> , G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	_____	74
<i>Miror</i> , to admire, Ab. cause	_____	38
_____ G. by <i>causâ</i> understood	_____	74
<i>Misceo</i> , to mingle, D. rarely Ab.	_____	33
<i>Misereor</i> , to pity, G.	_____	22
<i>Miserecit</i> , it pities, Ac. G.	_____	62
<i>Miseresco</i> , to pity, G.	_____	22
<i>Miseret</i> , it pities, G. Ac.	_____	62
<i>Miseret me vicem Menedemi</i> , is put for <i>ob vicem</i> . Ter.	_____	
<i>Mitis</i> , mild, good, D.	_____	12
<i>Moderor</i> , to govern, D. Ac.	_____	28
<i>Modicus</i> , moderate, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	_____	74
<i>Molestus</i> , troublesome, hurtful, D.	_____	12
<i>Mollis animi</i> , G.	_____	14
<i>Monco</i> , to advise, 2 Ac.	_____	36
_____ G.	_____	21
<i>Morigeror</i> , to humour, obey, D.	_____	25
<i>Morigerus</i> , obedient, D.	_____	66
<i>Moveo</i> , to push away Ab. with <i>a</i> understood	_____	33
<i>Multo</i> , to amerce, deprive, Ab.	_____	39
_____ to condemn to, Ab.	_____	21
<i>Multum</i> , much, Adv. G.	_____	68
<i>Multus</i> , many a Man, Ac. j. Number, G.	_____	10
<i>Munificus</i> , bountiful, G.	_____	9
<i>Muto</i> , to change, Ab.	_____	40
<i>Nascor</i> , to be born, } Ab.	_____	73
<i>Natus</i> , born,	_____	
_____ Pass. Adj. D. or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	_____	12
<i>Necessarius</i> , necessary, useful, D.	_____	12
<i>Negligens</i> , negligent, careless, G.	_____	9
<i>Nemo</i> , for <i>nullus</i> , G.	_____	10
<i>Nescius</i> , ignorant, unknowing, G.	_____	9
<i>Nitor</i> , to lean on, depend on, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Nobilis</i> , famous, Ab. cause	_____	16
<i>Nobilito</i> , to make notorious, Ab. cause	_____	38
<i>Noceo</i> , to hurt, D.	_____	24
<i>Nonnullus</i> , some, G.	_____	10
<i>Notio</i> , a knowing, Ac.	_____	66
<i>Noto</i> , to remark upon, accuse, G. Ab.	_____	21
<i>Notus</i> , known, remark d, Ab. cause	_____	16
<i>Nubo</i> , to be married with, ningle, D.	_____	33
<i>Nude</i> , to strip, spoil, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Nuans</i> , naked, void, A. G.	_____	11

Nullus,

<i>Nallus</i> , no Man, Adj. Part. G.	10
<i>Nusquam</i> , no where, G.	68
<i>O, o</i> , N. Ac. V.	79
<i>Obambulo</i> , to walk about, D.	26
Ac.	67
<i>Obduco</i> , to spread over, D.	26
<i>Obedio</i> , to obey, D.	25
<i>Obec</i> , to go over, Ac.	67
<i>O'equito</i> , to ride about, D.	26
<i>Oberro</i> , to wander before, D.	26
<i>Objaceo</i> , to lie against, D.	26
<i>Objicio</i> , to cast on by Accident, D.	26
_____ to oppose, resist, D.	25
<i>Obliviscor</i> , to forget, G. Ac.	33
<i>Obloquor</i> , to contradict, speak against, D.	26
<i>Obluctor</i> , to struggle against, D.	26
<i>Obmurmure</i> , to roar against, D.	26
<i>Obnitor</i> , to struggle against, D.	26
_____ to lean on, Ab.	73
<i>Obnoxius</i> , subject, (inferior) D.	12
<i>Oborior</i> , to spring over, D.	26
<i>Obrepro</i> , to creep on, D.	26
<i>Obrogo</i> , to propose an opposite Law, to resist, D.	25
<i>Obsaturor</i> , to have a belly-full, G. Ab.	42
<i>Obsecro</i> , to beseech, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Obsecundo</i> , to comply with, obey, D.	25
<i>Obsequor</i> , to humour, obey, D.	25
<i>Obsewans</i> , observant, G.	47
<i>Obfideo</i> , to beset, Ac.	67
<i>Obfigno</i> , to seat against, D.	26
<i>Obfisto</i> , to resist, D.	25
<i>Obsto</i> , to withstand, resist, D.	25
<i>Obstrepro</i> , to make a Noise against, D.	26
<i>Obstrigillo</i> , to be severe on, against, D.	26
<i>Obstruo</i> , to build against, D.	26
<i>Obstupefco</i> , to be amazed, Ab. cause	38
<i>Obsum</i> , to hurt, D.	26
<i>Obtemperati</i> , obedience, D.	66
<i>Obtempero</i> , to obey, D.	25
<i>Obtendo</i> , to spread over, D.	26
<i>Obtestor</i> , to beseech earnestly, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Obtrelo</i> , to dispute against, to resist by way of Emulation, D.	26
<i>Obtrudo</i> , to thrust on, D.	26

<i>Obversor</i> , to come often before, D.	_____	26
<i>Obverto</i> , to turn against, D.	_____	26
<i>Obviam</i> , to meet, D.	_____	66
<i>Obvius</i> , meeting,	_____	12
<i>Occino</i> , to chirp against, D.	_____	26
<i>Occlamo</i> , to cry out against, D.	_____	26
<i>Occludo</i> , to shut against, D.	_____	26
<i>Occubo</i> , to lie down amongst, to be dead amongst, D.	_____	26
<i>Occumbere morti</i> , to lie down amongst Death, D.	_____	26
<i>Occumbere mortem</i> , to lie down on account of Death, Ac.	_____	67
<i>Occumbere morte</i> , to lie down by Death, Ab. cause	_____	38
<i>Occurro</i> , to meet, thwart, resist, D.	_____	25
<i>Occurso</i> , to thwart, resist, meet, D.	_____	35
<i>Odius</i> , hateful, unpleasant, D.	_____	12
<i>Offendo</i> , to offend, displease, Ac.	_____	27
_____ to strike against, D.	_____	26
<i>Offensus</i> , displeased, Pass. Adj. D.	_____	12
<i>Offero</i> , to offer, bring before, D.	_____	26
<i>Officio</i> , to hinder, hurt, resist, D.	_____	25
<i>Offundo</i> , to sprinkle on, D.	_____	26
<i>Onustus</i> , laden, full, Ab.	_____	11
<i>Operor</i> , to give Attendance, serve, D.	_____	25
<i>Opitutor</i> , to help, D.	_____	25
<i>Oportet</i> , it behoves, Ac.	_____	61
<i>Oppedo</i> , to break Wind against, D.	_____	26
<i>Oppono</i> , to oppose, resist, D.	_____	25
_____ to put before, D.	_____	26
<i>Oppugno</i> , to oppose, Ac.	_____	27
<i>Opulentus</i> , plentiful, rich, G. Ab.	_____	11
<i>Opus</i> , need, Ab. rarely G.	_____	6
<i>Orbo</i> , to deprive, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Orbus</i> , deprived, empty, Ab. G.	_____	11
<i>Oro</i> , to beg, 2 Ac.	_____	36
<i>Ortus</i> , sprung, born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Paciscor</i> , to bargain, agree, D.	_____	25
_____ Ab. of price	_____	40
<i>Palpor</i> , to stroke softly, flatter, D.	_____	25
<i>Pango, pepigi</i> , to bargain, agree, D.	_____	25
<i>Par</i> , equal, D.	_____	12
_____ G.	_____	13
<i>Parco</i> , to spare, D.	_____	25
<i>Parcus</i> , sparing, abstaining from, G. Ab.	_____	11
<i>Parco</i> , to obey, D.	_____	25
L		<i>Paro</i> ,

<i>Paro</i> , to purchase, Ab.	40
<i>Particeps</i> , a Partaker, G. D.	13
<i>Participo</i> , to make Partaker, G. Ab.	42
<i>Partim</i> , partly, for <i>ad partem</i> , G.	
<i>Partior</i> , to divide, give Part. Sign to, D.	24
<i>Parum</i> , little, G.	68
<i>Passim</i> , every where,	68
<i>Patiens</i> , enduring, G.	47
<i>Patrocinor</i> , to be a Patron, to help, D.	25
<i>Paveo</i> , to fear for as a Friend, D.	24
— to fear as an Enemy, Ac.	34
<i>Pavidus</i> , fearful, G.	9
<i>Paululum</i> , very little, G.	68
<i>Paulum</i> , a little, G.	68
<i>Pauper</i> , poor, not rich, G. Ab.	11
<i>Paupero</i> , to deprive, Ab.	39
<i>Pecco</i> , to mix sinfully, D.	33
<i>Peculiaris</i> , peculiar, proper, G. D.	13
<i>Pello</i> , to drive away, Ab. or D.	33
<i>Pendeo</i> , to hang on, lean, Ab.	73
<i>Pendo</i> , to pay, D. Sign to,	24
— to esteem, G.	42
<i>Perago</i> , to arraign, accuse, G. Ac.	21
<i>Perambulo</i> , to walk over, Ac.	67
<i>Percurro</i> , to run through, Ac.	67
<i>Perdoceo</i> , to teach perfectly, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Perequito</i> , to ride through, Ac.	67
<i>Pererro</i> , <i>persuado</i> , Ac.	67
<i>Perfruo</i> , to enjoy fully, Ab.	43
<i>Perfungor</i> , to perform fully, Ab.	43
<i>Pergratus</i> , very agreeable, pleasant, D.	12
<i>Periclitor</i> , to be in danger, G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	74
<i>Peritus</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Perlatior</i> , to glide by, Ac.	67
<i>Parmeo</i> , to pass through, Ac.	67
<i>Permisco</i> , to mingle fully, D.	33
<i>Permuto</i> , to exchange Ab. price	40
<i>Perofus</i> , having, Ac.	48
<i>Perplaceo</i> , to please fully, D.	25
<i>Perrumpo</i> , to break through, Ac.	67
<i>Perfimilis</i> , very like, G. D.	13
<i>Persono</i> , to sound through Ac.	67
<i>Perpicax</i> , capable of seeing, G.	9

Persuadoo,

<i>Persuadeo</i> , to persuade, D.	—	23
<i>Pertædet</i> , it quite wearies, Ac. G.	—	66
<i>Pertæsus</i> , being weary of, Ac.	—	48
G.	—	47
<i>Pertranseo</i> , to pass through, Ac.	—	67
<i>Pervado</i> , to go through, Ac.	—	67
<i>Pervagor</i> , to wander about, Ac.	—	67
<i>Pervolo</i> , to fly through, Ac.	—	67
<i>Perutilis</i> , very useful, D.	—	12
<i>Petax</i> , pressingly begging, G.	—	9
<i>Piget</i> , it grieves, Ac. G.	—	62
<i>Placeo</i> , to please, D.	—	23
<i>Placet</i> , it pleases, D.	—	63
<i>Plaudo</i> , to applaud, D.	—	23
<i>Plenus</i> , full, Ab. G.	—	11
<i>Pœnitet</i> , it repents, Ac. G.	—	62
<i>Polliceor</i> , to promise, D.	—	25
<i>Pollicito</i> , to promise often, D.	—	25
<i>Pono</i> , for <i>depono</i> , to put off, from, Ab. with <i>de</i> understood	—	73
<i>Pono</i> , for <i>præpono</i> , to put over, D.	—	26
N. B. Simple Verbs both in Greek and Latin, are used, though rarely, for their Compounds, and take their Signification and Case. Thus <i>pono</i> is put for <i>præpono</i> , in <i>Juven. vi. 77</i> .		
<i>Attonitæ positus modo villicus urbi.</i>		
<i>Populabundus</i> , pillaging, Ac.	—	66
<i>Posco</i> , to demand of, 2 Ac.	—	36
<i>Possū</i> , to be eminent, Ab. cause	—	38
<i>Postfero</i> , to account after, D.	—	26
<i>Posthabeo</i> , to esteem after, D.	—	26
<i>Postpono</i> , to put after, D.	—	26
<i>Postulo</i> , to sue, accuse, G. Ab.	—	21
<i>Potens</i> , powerful, master of, G.	—	9
— happy, rich, Ab.	—	11
<i>Potior</i> , to enjoy, Ab. Ac. G.	—	43
<i>Præcedo</i> , to go before, Ac. D.	—	28
<i>Præcello</i> , to command, govern, D.	—	25
— to excel, Ac. D.	—	28
<i>Præceps animi</i> , G.	—	14
<i>Præcerpo</i> , to pluck away, D.	—	33
<i>Præcido</i> , to cut off, take away, D.	—	33
<i>Præcino</i> , to sound before, D.	—	26

<i>Præcipio</i> , to command, D.	— —	15
<i>Præcludo</i> , to shut out, away, D.	— —	33
<i>Præcurro</i> , to run before, D. Ac.	— —	28
<i>Præditus</i> , endued, Ab.	— —	17
<i>Præeo</i> , to go before, Ac. D.	— —	28
<i>Præfero</i> , to set before, D.	— —	26
<i>Præscio</i> , to set over, D.	— —	26
<i>Præfluo</i> , for <i>præterfluo</i> , to flow by, Ac.	— —	67
<i>Præfringo</i> , to break off, away, D.	— —	33
<i>Prægnans</i> , full, Ab.	— —	11
<i>Prægredior</i> , to go before, Ac. D.	— —	28
<i>Præjacio</i> , to lie before, D.	— —	26
<i>Præjudico</i> , to have a Prejudice against, D.	— —	26
<i>Prælargus</i> , very full, G.	— —	11
<i>Præluceō</i> , to shine before, D.	— —	26
<i>Prænato</i> , for <i>præternato</i> , to swim by, Ac.	— —	67
<i>Præniteo</i> , to please before, D.	— —	25
<i>Prænuncius</i> , foretelling, G.	— —	9
<i>Præparcus</i> , very saving, G. Ab.	— —	11
<i>Præpendeo</i> , to hang before, D.	— —	26
<i>Præpondero</i> , to weigh above, D.	— —	26
<i>Præpono</i> , to set over, D.	— —	26
<i>Præripio</i> , to take away, D.	— —	33
<i>Præsagus</i> , apprehending before, foreknowing, G.	— —	9
<i>Præseius</i> , foreknowing, G.	— —	9
Ac,	— —	66
<i>Præsideo</i> , to preside over, D.	— —	26
<i>Præsignis</i> , very remarkable, Ab.	— —	16
<i>Præstans</i> , G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	— —	74
<i>Præsto</i> , to excel, Ac. D.	— —	28
<i>Præsum</i> , to be over,	— —	26
<i>Prætendo</i> , to stretch about, before, G.	— —	26
<i>Prætercurro</i> , to run beyond, Ac.	— —	67
<i>Prætereo</i> , to pass by, Ac.	— —	67
<i>Præterfero</i> , <i>præterfluo</i> , <i>prætergredior</i> , <i>præterlabor</i> , <i>præternavigo</i> , <i>præterveho</i> , <i>prætervolo</i> , Ac.	— —	67
<i>Prætexo</i> , to put before, as an excuse, D.	— —	26
<i>Prævenio</i> , to prevent, or go before, Ac. D.	— —	28
<i>Prævius</i> , going before, G.	— —	9
<i>Prehendo</i> , to convict, to find guilty, G. Ab.	— —	21
<i>Præmo</i> , to charge hard, accuse, G. Ab.	— —	21

LATIN GRAMMAR. 99

<i>Pridie</i> , the Day before, G.	_____	68
Ac. by <i>ante</i> understood		
<i>Primum</i> , first, Adv. G.	_____	66
<i>Primus</i> , first, Superl. G.	_____	10
<i>Privo</i> , to deprive, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Procreatus</i> , born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Procul</i> , afar off, Ab. by <i>ab</i> understood, Ac. by <i>qua-</i> <i>tenus ad</i> understood	_____	
<i>Procumbere terræ</i> , either G. governed of <i>in solum</i> , or <i>in</i> <i>solo</i> understood, as <i>humis</i> is, or the poetical D. See Introduction	_____	
<i>Prodigus</i> , prodigal, bountiful, G.	_____	9
<i>Profusus</i> , profuse, too bountiful, G.	_____	9
<i>Progenitus</i> , born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Prognatus</i> , born, Ab.	_____	73
<i>Prob!</i> oh! N. Ac. V.	_____	81
<i>Prohibeo</i> , to restrain, Ab.	_____	39
<i>Promitto</i> , to promise, D.	_____	25
<i>Pronus</i> , inclining, D.	_____	12
or Ac. with <i>ad</i> or <i>in</i>		
<i>Propello</i> , to drive away, D.	_____	33
<i>Propinquo</i> , to draw near, be nigh, D.	_____	25
<i>Propinquus</i> , near, D.	_____	12
<i>Propior</i> , nearer, D.	_____	12
<i>Propitius</i> , kind, good, D.	_____	12
<i>Propius</i> , nearer, from <i>propè</i> , Ac.	_____	66
<i>Proprius</i> , proper, G. D.	_____	13
<i>Prosperus</i> , prosperous, G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	_____	74
<i>Prospicio</i> , to provide. Sign for, D.	_____	24
<i>Prosum</i> , to profit, D.	_____	26
<i>Providus</i> , provident, careful, G.	_____	9
<i>Provolvere genibus</i> , to fall to the knees, D.	_____	37
<i>Proximè</i> , very near, from <i>propè</i> , Ac.	_____	66
<i>Prudens</i> , knowing, prudent, G.	_____	9
<i>Pudet</i> , it shames, Ac. G.	_____	62
<i>Pignax</i> , opposite to, D.	_____	12
<i>Pugno</i> , to fight, resist, D.	_____	25
or Ab. with <i>cum</i> .		
<i>Purgo</i> , to cleanse, deliver, Ab.	_____	39
— to acquit, G. Ab.	_____	21
<i>Purus</i> , pure, innocent, G. Ab.	_____	21
<i>Puto</i> , to reckon, esteem, G.	_____	42
<i>Quatis</i> , to shake, Ab. by <i>ex</i> understood	_____	73

<i>Qui</i> , who, <i>quis</i> , what, with Compounds, G.	10
<i>Quæ</i> , what signifies, Ac. D. See Juv. viii. 142, xiv. 135,	70
<i>Quoad</i> , as far as, Adv. of Quantity, G.	68
for <i>quod ad</i> , as to, Ac. by <i>ad</i> .	
<i>Quæquo</i> , wherefoever, G.	68
<i>Quotusquisque</i> , what Man of many, Comp. of <i>quis</i> , G.	10
<i>Quovis</i> , any where, G.	68
<i>Rapio</i> , to take away, D. rarely Ab.	33
<i>Rebellis</i> , rebellious, opposite, D.	12
<i>Rebello</i> , to rebel against, resist, D.	25
<i>Reclamo</i> , to gainsay, resist, D.	25
<i>Recordor</i> , to remember, Ac, G.	23
<i>Rectus</i> , right, G. by <i>in ratione</i> ,	74
<i>Redimo</i> , to buy off, Ab. price	40
<i>Refert</i> , it concerns, G.	60
<i>Refertus</i> , full, Ab. G.	11
<i>Refrogor</i> , to thwart, resist, D.	25
<i>Refulgeo</i> , to shine against, resist, D.	25
<i>Regno</i> , to command, G. by <i>Greeks</i> , or by <i>negotia</i> , things understood. See Hor. Carm. III. xxx. 12, and by chance, Virg. Æn. i. 141.	
<i>Rego</i> , to rule, command, Ac.	27
<i>Relevo</i> , to relieve, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Reluctor</i> , to oppose strongly, resist, D.	25
<i>Reminiscor</i> , to remember, Ac. G.	23
<i>Remisceo</i> , to remove, separate, Ab.	39
<i>Remugio</i> , to bellow against, resist, D.	25
<i>Reniter</i> , to strive against, resist, D.	25
<i>Repello</i> , to drive away, Ab.	33
<i>Repono</i> , for <i>re-impono</i> . Florus, D.	25
<i>Reposco</i> , to redemand, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Repugno</i> , to contradict, resist, D.	25
<i>Repurgo</i> , to cleanse, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Resedeo</i> , to sit down at, be nigh, D.	25
or Ac. with <i>ad</i> .	
<i>Resisto</i> , to resist, D.	25
<i>Resolvo</i> , to pay again, D.	24
to free, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Respondeo</i> , to answer, reply, D.	24
<i>Responso</i> , to thwart, resist, D.	25
<i>Rasto</i> , to withstand, resist, D.	25
<i>Revello</i> , to pull away, Ab.	33

<i>Reverens</i> , reverencing, G.	47
<i>Reus</i> , arraigned, G. rarely Ab.	21
<i>Rideo</i> , to please, D.	25
— to laugh at, for <i>irrideo</i> , D. (See Note at <i>pono</i> .)	26
<i>Rogito</i> , to ask often, 2. Ac.	36
<i>Rogo</i> , to ask, 2. Ac.	36
<i>Rudis</i> , unskilled, G. Ab.	11
<i>Sagax</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Salutifer</i> , health-bringing, useful, D.	12
<i>Sapio</i> , to please one's Taste, please, D.	25
<i>Satago</i> , to have enough, employ, for, G.	22
<i>Sat</i> , <i>satis</i> , enough, Adv. Quan. G.	68
<i>Satio</i> , to satisfy, G. or Ab.	44
<i>Satisfacio</i> , to satisfy, D.	26
<i>Satur</i> , full, G. Ab.	11
<i>Satus</i> , born, Ab.	73
<i>Sciens</i> , knowing, G.	47
<i>Scitus</i> , skilful, knowing, G.	9
<i>Secerno</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Secundus</i> , Second Number, G.	10
— inferior, favourable, D.	12
<i>Securus</i> , regardless, careless, G.	9
<i>Secus</i> , otherwise than, Ab.	72
<i>Seduco</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Sedulus</i> , diligent, careful, G.	9
<i>Sejingo</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Semoveo</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Sepono</i> , to separate, Ab.	39
<i>Servans</i> , observing, G.	47
<i>Servio</i> , to serve, D.	25
<i>Servo</i> , to preserve, deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Serus</i> , backward, not careful, G.	9
<i>Sicubi</i> , if at any where, G.	68
<i>Similis</i> , like, G. D.	13
<i>Simul</i> , together, Ab. by <i>cum</i> understood,	73
<i>Simister</i> , unlucky, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Socius</i> , negligent, careless, G.	9
<i>Solers</i> , skilful, G. Ab.	11
<i>Solicitus</i> , or <i>sollicitus</i> , careful, G.	9
Ab. of cause	16
<i>Solvo</i> , to pay, D.	24
— to deliver, to free, Ab.	39
<i>Solvo</i> ,	

Salvo, to deliver, as *Greeks*, or by *in ratione*, Hor. Carm.

III. xv. 16.

Salverdo, is a D. or Gerund in *do*, governed of *idoneus*,
understood

Sono, to ring of, Ab. cause

Sordeo, to be slighted, D.

SpeRatio, a seeing, Ac.

Spolio, to spoil, Ab.

Sterilis, barren, empty, G.

Sto, for *consto*, to cost, Ab. and D.

Studeo, to favour, D.

Studiosus, studious, desirous, G.

Stupeo, to be astonished at, Ab. cause

— to admire, actively, Juv. iv. 119. Ac.

Suadeo, to persuade, D.

Subdo, to put under, D.

Subduco, to take away, D.

Subeo, to come on, under, D.

— to undergo, Ac. or Ab.

Subjaceo, to lie under, D.

Subjicio, to subject, put under, D.

Subirascor, to be somewhat angry, D.

Subjungo, to join under, D.

Sublego, to pick away privately, D.

Sublimis, haughty, Ab. cause

Submitto, to submit, put under, D.

Submoveo, to remove, separate, Ab.

— to take away, D.

Subnitor, to depend on, lean on, Ab.

Subservio, to serve, D.

Subsido, to crouch under, D.

Subsum, to be under, D.

Subterlabor, to glide under, Ac.

Subtraho, to withdraw, take away, D.

Subvenio, to succour, help, D.

Succedo, to succeed, come after, D.

Succenſeo, to be angry, D.

Successor, a Successor, D.

Succino, to say after, D.

Succumbo, to lie under, submit to, D.

Succurro, to help, D.

— to come upon, D.

Suffectus,

<i>Suffectus</i> , substituted, D.	26
<i>Sufficit</i> , it is sufficient, D.	63
<i>Suffragor</i> , to vote for help, D.	25
<i>Suffuror</i> , to steal away, D.	33
<i>Summitto</i> . See <i>Submitto</i> .	
<i>Summoveo</i> . See <i>Submoveo</i> .	
<i>Superaddo</i> , to add above, Ab.	67
<i>Superbio</i> , to be proud, Ab. cause	38
<i>Superbus</i> , proud, Ab. cause	16
<i>Supercurro</i> , to pass above, beyond, D.	26
<i>Superemineo</i> , to appear above, Ab.	67
<i>Superfundo</i> , to pour above, D.	26
<i>Supergredior</i> , to go beyond, Ac.	67
<i>Superjacio</i> , to throw above, Ac.	67
<i>Superimmineo</i> , to hang over, Ac.	67
<i>Superintono</i> , to thunder upon, Ac.	67
<i>Supermitte</i> , to thrown upon, D.	26
<i>Supernato</i> , to swim upon, D.	26
<i>Supero</i> , to out live, for <i>super-sum</i> , D.	26
<i>Superpono</i> , to put above, D.	26
<i>Supersedeo</i> , to keep away from, D.	33
_____ to quit, Ac. Ab.	42
<i>Superstes</i> , a Man out-living, G. D.	13
<i>Supersto</i> , to stand over, Ac.	67
<i>Superstruo</i> , to build upon, D.	26
<i>Supersum</i> , to remain, D.	26
<i>Supervenio</i> , to come upon, D.	26
Ac.	67
<i>Supervivo</i> , to live after, D.	26
<i>Supervolito</i> , to fly over often, Ae.	67
<i>Supparasitor</i> , to flatter for meat, D.	25
<i>Suppedito</i> , to give a Supply. Sign to, D.	24
<i>Supplico</i> , to bend under, supplicate, D.	26
<i>Suppono</i> , to put under, substitute for, D.	26
<i>Surripio</i> , to take away privately, D.	33
<i>Suspectus</i> , suspected, accused in thought, G.	21
Pass. Adj. D.	12
<i>Suspendo</i> , to hang up to, apply, D.	37
or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	
<i>Suspensus animi</i> , G.	14
<i>Suspiciosus</i> , jealous, fearful, G.	9
<i>Tactio</i> , a touching, Ac.	66

<i>Tædet</i> , it wearies, Ac. G.	62
<i>Taxo</i> , to tax, Ab. price	40
<i>Tamperans</i> , careful, managing, G.	47
<i>Tempero</i> , to govern, D. Ac.	28
<i>Tempestivus</i> , seasonable, fit, D.	12
<i>Tenax</i> , tenacious, G.	9
<i>Tendo</i> , to stretch towards, incline, D. or Ac. with <i>ad</i>	37
<i>Teneo</i> , to hold guilty, G. Ab.	21
<i>Testor</i> , to call upon as witness, to ask, 2 Ac.	36
<i>Timeo</i> , to fear for the good of, D.	24
— to fear as an Enemy, Ac.	34
or Ab. with <i>ab</i> .	
<i>Timidus</i> , fearful, G.	9
<i>Tolerans</i> , enduring, G.	47
<i>Tollo</i> , to take away, D.	33
<i>Traditio</i> , delivering, D.	66
<i>Trado</i> , to deliver. Sign to, D.	24
<i>Traduco</i> , to defame, accuse, Ab. G.	21
<i>Transadigo</i> , to run through, Ac.	67
<i>Transduco</i> , <i>transseo</i> , <i>transfero</i> , <i>transfigo</i> , <i>transgredior</i> , <i>trans-</i> <i>filio</i> , <i>transnato</i> , <i>transverbero</i> , Ac.	67
<i>Trepidus</i> , concerned, G. by <i>causa</i>	74
<i>Tristis</i> , dismal, hurtful, D.	12
<i>Trunco</i> , to strip, spoil, Ab.	39
<i>Truncus</i> , maimed, void; G.	11
<i>Tum</i> , then, G.	68
<i>Vacat</i> , it is at leisure, D.	63
<i>Vaco</i> , to be at leisure. Sign for, D.	24
— to be without, want, Ab.	42
<i>Vacuus</i> , void, empty, Ab. G.	11
<i>Væ!</i> wo! D.	82
<i>Vab!</i> hah! N. Ac. V.	81
<i>Valedico</i> , to bid farewell. Sign to, D.	24
<i>Valeo</i> , to be worth, Ab. Ac.	41
<i>Vanus</i> , mistaken, uncertain, G.	9
<i>Ubi</i> , where, G.	68
<i>Ubique</i> , wheresoever; <i>ubique</i> , every where; <i>ubivis</i> , any where, G.	68
<i>Velificor</i> , to canvas for, to favour, D.	25
<i>Venalis</i> , to be sold, Ab.	17
<i>Vendo</i> , to sell. Sign to, D.	24
Ab. price	40

<i>Veneo</i> , to be sold, Ab. price	40
<i>Venio</i> , to come, Ac. with <i>ad</i> sometimes understood, or D.	37
sometimes Ab. with <i>ab</i> understood	75
<i>Venit mihi in mentem</i> , takes a G. governed of <i>negotium</i> , affair, or <i>recordatio</i> , reflection upon, under- stood.	
<i>Venundo</i> , to sell, Ab.	40
<i>Vereor</i> , to fear. See <i>Timeo</i> .	
<i>Veritus</i> , searing, regarding, G.	47
<i>Verto</i> , to change, Ab.	40
<i>Verus</i> , true, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Vescor</i> , to feed on, Ab. Ac.	43
<i>Victrix</i> , a Conqueress, G.	9
<i>Vicem</i> , on the account, is often governed of <i>ab</i> under- stood.	
<i>Vicinus</i> , near, D.	12
<i>Viduo</i> , to deprive, Ab.	39
<i>Viduus</i> , bereft, empty, Ab.	11
<i>Vilis</i> , regardless, G. by <i>in ratione</i>	74
<i>Vindico</i> , to deliver, Ab.	39
<i>Vitabundus</i> studious, to avoid, Ac.	66
<i>Ullus</i> , any. Partitive, G.	10
<i>Unde</i> , Juv. xiv. 56. Ac. governed of <i>habebis</i> understood.	
<i>Urgeo</i> , to charge closely, accuse, G. Ab.	21
<i>Usquam</i> , any where, G.	68
<i>Usque</i> , even, Ac. with <i>ad</i> understood	
<i>Ufus</i> , need, Ab.	6
<i>Uter</i> , which of them, and Compounds, G.	10
<i>Utilis</i> , profitable, useful, D.	12
<i>Utiliter</i> , profitably, D.	66
<i>Utor</i> , to use, Ab. Ac.	43



1947

2

22

10

12

2

1

1

1

10

•

100

10

1

10

11

1

1

A
D I S S E R T A T I O N
O N
L E T T E R S.

I. **I**T is agreed between all learned Men, that Letters came from the *Hebrews* to the *Phœnicians*, who by *Cadmus* introduced (at least some of) them into *Greece* ; and that the *Latins* had their Letters as well as Part of their Language from the *Æolian Greeks*. The Diphthong *æ* in *Latin* comes from *ai* in *Greek*, and *Vossius* on old Marbles found *Aimilius* for *Æmilius*. The *Latins* also used *k* (the Kappa of the *Greeks*,) before that they had either *c* or *g*. *Vossius*, from old Inscriptions, gives *parkarum*, *arka*, *Vulkanus*, *kastra*, *kafus*, &c. for *parcarum*, *arca*, *Vulcanus*, *castra*, *casus*.

In Process of Time the Letter *c* found admission amongst the *Latins*, when *k* began to be banished. At this Time every Vowel after *c* was pronounced by the *Romans*, as if *k* had still subsisted. They pronounced *Cicero*, as if it was written *Kikero*. They pronounced also *ti* before a Vowel, not as *sbi*, but as *ti* ; and gave to *v* the same Roughness and Sound as we give to our *w*. “ *Sed à multis retro sæculis*, says *Vossius*, *obsurduerunt aures nostræ ad genuinam pronunciationem*.

The Place of *g* was now supplied by *c* ; for *g* was not known to the *Romans*, until the first *Punic* war was ended, being introduced, as *Plutarch* says, by *Spurius Carvilius*, who was Consul about Thirty-five

Years after the breaking out of that War. Before that Time, *Caius* was written for *Gaius*; and in old Tables, as *Vossius* found, *pacunt* for *pagunt*, *subicito* for *subigito*, *pucnando* for *pugnando*, *leciones* for *legiones*. Since *c*, then, was put first for *g*, *Cicero* with Reason affirms, that *Ceres* takes her Name, *quasi Geres à gerendis frugibus*.—When *g* was admitted amongst the Roman Letters, yet it could not dispossess *c* of that third Place in the Order of Letters, which *c* had usurped, but which *g* was entitled to, by its being the Gamma of the *Greeks*, and Gimel of the *Hebrews*.

At the Base of the *Columna Restrata*, erected by *Caius Duillius*, after the first *Punic War*, *Vossius* finds *exfociunt* for *effugiunt*; where we may observe the ancient Use of *o* for *u*. *Servos* for *servus*, and *servom* for *servum*, shew how closely the *Latins* first adhered to the *Greek* way of declining; since the *French* to this Day, the *Romans* formerly, and probably the *Greeks* themselves, pronounced τὸν κύριον as *tom kyriom*.

Let us note, however, that *v* was first written by the *Æolian Digamma* inverted. They wrote *SERJOM*, *JVLGVVS*, for *servom*, *vulgus*. The proper *Æolian Digamma* was used for *h*, or a rough Spirit. The *Antients* put *Fædus* for *lædus*, *Fossis* for *hostis*, *Felus* for *olus*. Hence *Formiæ* in *Italy* was properly *Ἥρμια*, διὰ τὸ ἑρμίου ἔχειν, because it has a fair Harbour.

Let us observe also, that *a* is a Character made up of, and first put for *cu*; when *quis*, *qua*, *quid*, was probably written *qis*, *qæ*, *qid*; but a superfluous *u* was added very early, as if *q* was put for *c* only. We here trace the first Cause whence *quis*, *qua*, *quid*, makes *G. cuius*, *D. cui*, and *quatio* makes in its Compounds *disputio*, *percutio*. *Præcis*, the Gen. of *præcox*, was once *præcoquis*, as it comes from *præcoquo*.—Though foreign to the Place, I shall add, that the Genitive is a possessive Case, and that the Pronouns *ill*, *ipse*, *ipse*, *is*, *hic*, *qui*, were first declined regularly like *bonus*; but afterwards

terwards took the Genitives *illijus*, *eijus*, *quojus*, &c. which last was always in *Horace*, until Critics rectified him out of his Stile. “*Ejus liber*”, stands for “*liber ei jus*,” the Book the Right or Property of him. The Gen. is the Possessor of the Nom. the Possession.

Remarks on other Letters I shall leave to the Curious in those Matters; nor shall I engage in the Dispute between *Scioppius* and *Vossius*; the first of whom placeth *f* and *s* amongst the Liquid Letters, because, if you keep your Lips still close, you can continue the Sound of *f*, as well as of *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*. Thus *ef-f-f-f*, *el-l-l-l*, *em-m-m-m*, &c. and if you keep your Teeth close, you can continue the hissing Sound of *es-s-s-s*; whereas in Mutes, such as *b*, *c*, &c. you must open your Lips at once to utter their Sound.—*Vossius* argues on the contrary, that *f* is a Mute as well as *q*, the Nature of which it takes. Our learned Dr. *Lowth*, in his *English Grammar*, hath taught me to give *f* and *s* the middle Place betwixt Mutes and Liquids, which they really possess.

I shall conclude with observing, that *French* Grammars justly define a Diphthong to be when two Vowels meet and form a double Sound in one Syllable. Thus in *ia* of *fiacre*, an Hackney-Coach, you can obscurely hear the Sound of each Letter, though *fia* is but one Syllable. Hence they divide their Diphthongs into True, (where two Sounds of the two Vowels are distinct, though blended) Doubtful, and False.—This Nicety is needless in a *Latin* Grammar.—Nor is it necessary to dispute of the Number of the Diphthongs, which in general are reckoned to be Eight, viz. *æ*, *ai*, *au*, *ei*, *eu*, *æ*, *oi*, *ui*, (of which *æ* and *œ* sound like a single *ē*) though *Scioppius* reckons Two and Twenty.

II. It may be useful to note what Letters or Characters stood for Numbers.

The most antient are these:

IX 8; XXC 80; m or ∞ 1000; ∞ V 4000;
 Λ or V 5000; m or Ψ 10000; m V 15000;
 m m or Ψ Ψ 20000.

Among the Greeks ϵ , 6, was called $\epsilon\iota\kappa\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$; ζ , 7, 90, was called Kophe; Θ or Λ 900, was called $\epsilon\iota\kappa\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\sigma\alpha\tau\iota$, or $\Sigma\alpha\nu\ \pi\iota$, or $\text{Arctotupa}\ \pi\iota$, or $\epsilon\iota\kappa\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$ $\mu\alpha\chi\alpha\sigma\iota\alpha$. So Beda and Vossius.

More modern Numbers are,

I, 1; V, 5; IX, 9; X, 10; XL, 40; L, 50;
 XC, 90; C, 100; D or ID , 500; Θ , 900; M or
 CID , 1000; ID , 5000; CCID , 10000; ID ,
 50000; CCCID , 100000. If a Number has a Dash
 above it, it signifies Thousands. Thus III notes
 Three Thousands; X is Ten Thousands.

III. We may observe in Letters, that the Ancients
 sometimes marked a Man's Name by a Letter erect,
 and a Woman's Name by that Letter inverted. C
 is *Caius*; Θ is *Caiæ*, or sometimes stands for *Con*.
 DIVX is *Conjux*. M stands for *Marcus* or *Martus*,
 IV for *Marcia*; T for *Tullius*; L for *Tullia*.

Here we may subjoin, that the Romans had often four
 Names, as *Quintus Fabius Rullianus Maximus*. *Quin-*
tus, the Prænomen, was given to distinguish the Man,
 as *John, Thomas, &c.* with us. *Fabius*, the Nomen, was
 the Name of every Relation of the Family. *Rullia-*
nus, the Cognomen, was a Name acquired by some
 Man of a particular Branch of the whole Family,
 which Name descended to that Branch. *Rullianus*
 probably

probably came from *rulla*, the Paddle with which the Plowman cleanses the Dirt from the Plough, and implies *rusticus*, as one of that Family might be remarkable for plowing, or Country Management, which in early Times was deservedly had in honour. *Maximus*, the Agnomen, was acquired by a Man himself. *Cognatus*, a natural Kinsman, and *agnatus*, a Kinsman by Marriage, give a good Idea of the Distinction between *cognomen* and *agnomen*, though the best Writers often confound these Names; whence *Linacæ* and other Grammarians have argued that they mean one and the same Thing. *Diomedes* perversely will have the *nomen* to be the *cognomen*, and *vice versa*.—The Word *agnomen* is indeed scarce ever read in writers of the pure Age, but they put *cognomen* for it. Thus *Sallust* says, that *Africanus* was the *cognomen* of *Publius Scipio*.

IV. We may observe in Syllables, that,

1. A Consonant put between two Vowels belongs to the latter, as *li-ber*.

2. If a Consonant is doubled, then by *Diastrasis*, or *Disjunction*, the first Consonant belongs to the first Syllable, and the last Consonant to the last Syllable, as *an-nus*; but here we must suppose, that these two Consonants are never conjoined in the Beginning of any Word. Otherwise,

3. If Consonants are conjoined in the Beginning of a Word, then by *Systasis*, or *Conjunction*, they are joined in the Middle. Words begin with *cn*, *dr*, *gn*, *pn*, *sp*, &c. as *Cneius*, *δροειος*, *gnatus*, *πνιω*, *spiritus*. Hence we divide *cy-dnus*, *cy-cnus*, *a-gnus*, *sy-pnus*, *a-sper*. So we divide *o-mnis*, *a-mnis*, because of *Mnemosyne*. If *b* follow *c*, *p*, or *t*; or *u* follows *q*; those Letters are joined to the two Letters, as is also a Liquid following a mute. We divide *a-sfra*, since we have *scribo*; *a-sbma*, *i-sbmus*, because we have *Sthenelus* or *sto*; for *bm*, considered as Liquids, naturally join with the other; *i-chthyophagi*, because we have *Chthonius* or *Ctesipho*; *pa-squillus* on Account of *squama*. A

Liquid following a Mute always joins it, as *A-tlas*, *tene-bræ*.

4. In Composition we still keep the component Parts separate, as *ab-rado*, *al-latus*, *in-ers*, *aru-spex*, *abf-temius*, *ne-gotium*, if it stands for *ne-otium* by putting in *g* to part the Vowels, *ex-sul* from *ex solo*, from the Soil; so *e-ti-am* from *etiā*.

5. In forming of Words, *Melancthon* prescribes *do-ceo*, *do-ctum*, *do-ctrina*; *scri-bo*, *scripsi*, *scri-ptum*, where we see that *b* will not stand before *f*, *t*, in the Beginning of a Syllable, but turns into *p*. And in Words which are formed by Syncope, he continues *a-gmen*, *te-gmen*, because they came from *a-gimen*, *te-gimen*.

A

D I S S E R T A T I O N

EXPLAINING EVERY

VARIATION of DECLENSION.

IN declining of Substantives we use the Pronoun *hic* only to distinguish the Gender of Substantives, not as an Article properly so called. For Articles are either proper, such as *a, an, or, the*, in our Language; or pronominal, such as *this, that, any, other, some, all, no* or *none*. Quintilian means the proper Articles, when he says, "*noſter ſermo articulos non deſiderat*," Our Language does not want Articles. But by Quintilian's Leave, as the Roman Writers did not always ſupply the Deficiency of our particularizing Article *the* by *ille*, their Language often labours under Obscurity for want of proper Articles.

As pronominal Articles are not treated of in Grammars, I ſhall from Mr. Harris obſerve, that when theſe Words ſtand by themſelves, as, "This is Virtue," or, "Give me that," they are Pronouns.—But when aſſociated with ſome Noun, as, "This Habit is Virtue," "That Man defrauded me," they are Articles, as they aſcertain ſome particular Thing.

2. In the firſt Declenſion the Ancients put *ai* or *as* in Gen. Sing. for *æ*, and contracted *arum* or *orum* into *um* in Gen. Pl.

Magnai reipublicai gratia. Plaut. Mil. Gl. Ac. 1.

Pater-familias, Patres-familias are frequent, though we ſee ſometimes *patres-familiarum* and *patres-familias*.

liis. We have *dux ipse vias* for *via*, in *Ennius*; *filius Latonâs* for *Latona*, in *Liv. Andron.* and generally *calicolum, deum, sestertium, talentum*, for *calicolarum, deorum, sestertiorum, talentorum*.

Authors in remote Antiquity ended the Dat. and Ab. Plur. often in *abus*. They have not only *equabus, filiabus, mulabus*, but *dextrabus, oleabus, paucabus, portabus, pudicabus*, and in particular in Pronoun Adjectives, *eabus, habus, illabus*, for *eis, his, illis*. Mr. *Johnson* finds *eabus* in *Cato de R. R. C.* 152. "*Facito scopas virgeas, eabusque latera deliis perfricato.*" The Civilians, and some modern Writers, have been seduced by this Rule of *Lily*, which once asserted that these Words *dea, filia, mula*, &c. had *abus* only, to imitate the obsolete, and forsake the pure Writers. The best Authors, unless necessitated in order to distinguish Males from Females, use only the Termination *is*. *Vossius* says, that *Seneca* has *animabus*. *Cicero*, in his Oration for *Rabirius*, has, "*A Jove ceterisque diis et deabus pacem peto.*" Here for Distinction-sake he was constrained to use *deabus*.—But he has *animis* for souls; *Pliny* has *libertis* for Free-Women; *Varro* has *equis*, and *mulis*, for Mares and She-Mules; and even *Plautus* has *filiis* for Daughters.

2. In the second Declension the Ancients made the Voc. in *e* for *us*, though oftener in *e*. Mr. *Johnson* cannot find the least Authority for Voc. *agnus*, and the Voc. in *us* for the other Words ought to be used with great Caution.

The Poets, as Critics say, in imitation of the *Attic Greeks*, sometimes use the Nom. for the Voc. and an Orator for Sake of Honour and Sound might use *populus* for *popule*, though *Cicero* generally uses *popule* in Speeches to the People. *Livy* has "*Audi tu, populus Romanus.*" But this use of the Nom. for the Voc. is generally confined to the bold Poets. *Virgil* has, *Æn.* 8. *fluvius* for *fluvie*; *Bacchus* for *Bacche*. *Sidonius* has *chorus* for *chore*. *Lucretius* has *Memmius* for *Memmi*. *Persius* has *patritius sanguis* for *patritie sanguis*. *Aur-*
sonius

sonius confounds in a stranger Manner the Nom. and Voc. by giving the Adjective the old End in *us*, and the Substantive the received End in *e*. He has “*mare pius*,” and “*Jane veni, novus anne veni*,” with other Instances cited by Mr. *Johnson*.—You may expect to find such Liberty in ancient Authors. *Plautus* has,

O Libane, ocellus aureus, da isthuc argentum nobis.

Afin. Ac. iii. S. 3.

Meum mel, meum cor, meus molliculus caseus.

Pæn. i. 2.

Ovid has,

Latmius Endymion, non est tibi luna rubori?

and *Scaliger* cites from *Pliny*,

Salve, omnium primus pater patriæ appellate.

And, on the contrary, they, though rarely, used the Voc. for the Nom. as,

Stemmata quod Tusco ramum millesime ducis,

Censoremve tuum vel quod trabeate salutas.

Perf. Sat. iii. 28.

where *millesime* and *trabeate* are put for *millesimus* and *trabeatus*.

As the Ancients sometimes used *us* for *e*; so they used *e* in the Voc. of Proper Names of Men in *ius*, with *filius*, *puer*, &c. They have Voc. *puere*, *Mercúrie*, *filie*, which later Writers by Apocope made *puer*, *Mercúri*, *fili*. For the Ancients had *puerus*, a Boy; *puellus*, a little Boy; *puera*, a Girl; *puella*, a little Girl; yea, *puer* with them sometimes signified a Girl, as

Sancta puer, Saturni filia.

Liv. in Odyss.

Prudentius also, amongst Ecclesiastical Writers, has,

O Dee cunctiparens, animæ dator, O Dee Christe.

In the Plural Num: *Deus* is thus declined. Nom. and Voc. *dei, dii, and di.* Gen. *deorum* and *deum.* D. Ab. *deis, diis, dis.*

The Ancients often ended the Nom. Pl. in *ei*, as *cupressi* for *cupressi*.

Nouns of the Second Declension in *ium*, made the Gen. Sing. in *i*, for *ii* in common Use. Hence *Pelion* also has *Peli* by Contraction for *Pelii*, in *Catullus*.

3. In the Third Declension every one knows that the Ancients in the Pl. Num. wrote *eis* or *is* for *es*, as *omnes* or *omnis* for *omnes*; the last of which was the general Style even in the *Augustan* Age.

2. The Gen. especially in proper Names of Words in *es*, often ended in *i*. We find *Achilli, Ariobarzani, Aristoteli, Theophani, Verri, Ulyssi*, in Genitive Cases. Now some of those Words, such as *Achilli, Ulyssi*, may come from *Achilleus, &c.* Gen. *Achillei*, by Dialectic *Achillei*, by Syncope *Achilli*; since the *Æolians* put *Συωνίδης* for *Συωνίδης*, &c. and the *Latins* followed them; yet *Emmanuel Alvarus, Sanctius, &c.* would rather derive these Genitives from the Third Declension by putting away *s*. *Vitré* establishes the same Doctrine by "*Puerum ego conveni Chremi*," Terence; I talked with a Boy of Chremes.

Fames, Hunger, is also found with Gen. *fami*; but this Gen. may also be deduced from *fames* of the Fifth Declension; G. *famēi*, by Contraction *famē*.

Frugi is asserted also by *Servius* to be the Gen. of *frux*, Fruitfulness, and to stand for *frugis*; but this seems rather the Dat. Case governed of *aptus, idoneus, &c.* understood. *Servus frugi*, (scil. *aptus*) a Servant fit for Profit. On these Words therefore let the learned decide.

3. The Dat. (as the Dat. and Ab. were originally the same Case in *Latin* as well as *Greek*) ended sometimes with Ancients in *e*. Hence, by this Liberty, we find,

Quæ tibi sene serviet? Catul. Carm. 62. for *seni*.

Hæret

Hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir. Virg. *Æn.* 10.
for *pedi*.

Esuriente leoni ex ore exculpere prædæ. Non. ex
Lucil.

IV. It is a Matter not absolutely clear, tho' most agreeable to Analogy, that the Ancients ended all their Accusatives Sing. in *em* or *im*; but they certainly ended all their Abl. in *e* or *i* indifferently. *Macrobius* in his *Saturnalia*, and even *Cicero*, (See *Rollin's Belles Lettres*, Vol. I.) confirm this; the most ancient Abl. probably ending in *i* only, as being the same with the old Dat. and in some Words *e* being turned afterwards into *i* in the Abl. but always in the Dative. *Quintilian*, L. i. c. 4. has "*Quid non E quique loco fuit? ut Menerva, et leber, et magester, et Dijoue et Vejoue, pro Dijovi et Vejovi*," where the two last Words shew, that the old Datives ended in *e*. But if we observe only the Use of received Authors, as now printed, then by Proofs to be seen in the laborious Mr. *Johnson's Commentaries*, we propose that,

1. Proper Names of Rivers in *is*, Greek Nouns in *is*, as *Magadaris*, *Charybæis*, make *im* and *in*, and Ab. in *i*. *Bætis*, *Tigris*, have *im* or *in* only, but Ab. *i*, and sometimes old *e*. Add, that *amussis*, *buris*, *cucumis*, *G. cucumis*, *gummi* now obsolete, *G. gummi*, *ravis*, *sitis*, *tussis*, *vis*, make Acc. in *im*, Ab. in *i*. *Cannabis* has *cannabim*. Ab. *i*, and sometimes old *e*. *Sinapis* has Ac. *sinapim*, Ab. *e* generally, and *sitis* has old Ab. *sitæ* in *Boethius*.

2. *Avis*, *aqualis*, *clavis*, *crates*, *cutis*, *centussis*, *decussis*, *febris*, *lens-lentis*, *messis*, *navis*, *ovis*, *præsepis* now obsolete, *pelvis*, *puppis*, *ratis*, *vestis*, *securis*, chiefly in *im* and *i*; *sementis*, *sentis*, *strigil* or *strigilis*, *turris*, are found with *em* and *im*, and with *e* and *i*.

3. *Affinitas*, *alipes*, *æstas*, *amnis*, *anguis*, *anna's*, *bindens*, *bilis*, *bipennis*, *canalis*, *canis*, *civis*, *classis*, *collis*, *continens*, *finis*, *furfur*, *fustis*, *ignis*, (which in *aqua et igni interdicere* has always *i*) *imber*, *labes*, *lapis*, *lux*,
mens,

mens, messis, mons, orbis, pars, postis, seges, sordes, fors, supellex, torquis, tridens, vectis, unguis, have Acc. in *em*, Ab. in *e*, and sometimes in *i*.

4. Also these Neuters, *caput, mel, occiput, rus*, and some Cities, as *Anxur, Carthago, Tibur, &c.* have Ab. in *e*, but sometimes *i*.

5. Neuters in *al, ar*, and *e*, make Ab. in *i*. But *bacchar, far, hepar, jubar, laquear, nectar, sal*, which is generally Mas. and Proper Names in *e*, as *Soracte, &c.* have Ab. in *e* only.

Mare in *Ovid* has old Ab. *mare*; so hath *rete*, except it comes from *retis*, used by *Plautus*, which makes Ab. *rete*. *Mane* has Ab. *mane* or *mani*. Add here, that *par*, when a Substantive, has generally Ab. *pare*; but when an Adjective, generally *pari*; though its Compounds *dispar, impar*, have Ab. *e* or *i*, but more often *i*.

6. In Adjectives or Substantive-Adjectives we may observe, that Adjectives of one Ending, or of Comparative Degree, make an Ab. in *e* or *i*; but with a Substantive of the Neuter Gender take *i*, as *victrici ferro*; but *compos, dives, hospes, impos, inops, pauper, puber, sospes*, compounds of *pes*, as *bipes, &c.* (except *quadrupes*) also Compounds of *corpus*, as *bicorpor, &c.* and participles of present Tense, make Ab. *e*, and very rarely *i*.

In Dean *Pratt's Grammar*, P. 268. you may see many participles found with Ab. in *i*, and in *Persius*,

At præcedenti spectatur mantica tergo.

Adjectives of Comparative were once of one ending, that is, their Neuter Gender ended in *or*, not *us*;

Hec senatus-consultum potior factum est.

Valer. Antias. 6 Ann.

Bellum Punicum posterior. Cassius Hemina. in Title.

Qui prior bellum, quod cum his gestum erat, meminissent.

Claudius in 8 Ann.

7. Adjec-

7. Adjectives of two Endings, and these Adjectives, *artifex*, *memor*, *par*, *vigil*, make Ab. in *i*; though the Poets sometimes end it in *e*, when the Adjective is joined close to the Substantive; as, “*ut a cœleste sagittâ figar.*” Ov. Par. to Hel. And even Orators sometimes end it in *e*, as *quo stante et incolume.* Cic.

8. Adjectives, however, in *is*, put substantively, as *œdilis*, *affinis*, *familiaris*, *natalis*, *patrueus*, *rivalis*, *sodalis*, *triemis*, make Ab. in *e* or *i*; but when they are Proper Names of Men, as *Martialis*, *Natalis*, they make *e* only.

V. The Gen. Plu. of all Nouns ended first in *ium*, and by Contraction in *um*.—But here too, if we would write every Word by Authority, we shall see, besides those mentioned in Monday's Part, viz. “Nouns ending in *s* with a Consonant, or not increasing in Gen. &c.” Nouns in *x*, Gentile Nouns, and others in *ites* or *ates*, such as *Arpinates*, *nostrates*, *Quirites*, *Samnites*, and *ætas*, *affinitas*, *calamitas*, *civitas*, *compes*, *optimates*, *palus*, *servitus*, *utilitas*, make their Gen. in *ium*, by Syncope often *um*.—As all Nouns once had *ium*, *Cornelius Severus* forms *hospitium* from *hospes*, and *Scaliger* cites *hominium* from *homo* in *Sallust*.

2. *Apis*, *æs*, *cervix*, *compes*, *crux*, *extispex*, *fornax*, *jus*, *lares*, *lux*, *meretrix*, *mus*, *palus*, *par*, *parens*, *fax*, *radix*, *rus*, *servitus*, *volucris*, have generally *um*, sometimes *ium*. *Alites*, *cœlites*, by Epenthesis, make *uum*. *Bos* makes G. *boum*, D. Ab. *bobus* and *bubus*; and *Lucretius* gives *subus* for *suibus*.

3. In Words ending in Two Consonants, *Arabs*, *artifex*, *carnifex*, *chalybs*, Plural *chalybes*, *cliens*, *cœlebs*, *complex*, *consors*, *Cyclops*, *fax*, *fæx*, *forceps*, *gryps*, *hyems*, *lex*, *lynx*, *manceps*, *municeps*, *nutrix*, *nux*, *obstetrix*, *opifex*, *particeps*, *Phryx*, *princeps*, *rex*, *sphinx*, and these Adjectives, *celer*, *compos*, *impos*, *dives*, *inops*, *memor*, *puber*, *impuber*, *supplex*, *vetus*, *vigil*, *uber*, make Gen. in *um* only.

IV. In the Fourth Declension the Ancients sometimes declined in the uncontracted Manner, as Nom.

manus, G. *manuis*. Hence *anuis ejus causâ*, in *Terence*. The Ancients often also ended the Gen. in *i*, as *nihil ernati*, *nihil tumulti*, in *Terence*. *Augustus Cæsar* always used *damos meæ* for *domi meæ*, as *Suetonius* tells us.

2. In the Age of *Julius Cæsar* the Dat. Sing. always ended with *u*, contractedly for *ui*. *Gellius* tells us, that *Cæsar* wrote every Dat. with *u*, as *Dumnorix equitatu præerat*. Ignorant Book-spoilers have robbed him of his Stile, and Posterity of one Idiom of Writing in that Age. *Virgil* has *aspectu* for *aspectui*, *Æn.* vi, 465; and these Datives *concubitu*, *curru*, *metu*, *venatu*, *victu*.

3. In the Gen. Plu. *uum* is sometimes contracted into *ûm*. “*Quæ gratia currûm?*” *Virg.*

4. Neuters in *u* of this Declension first ended all in *us*. *Cicero*, in his *Aratus*, has *genus* for *genu*.

Tertia sub caudâ ad genus ipsum lumina pandit.

Ælius, in his *Prometheus*, has *profusus flamine hiberno gelus*, where *gelus* is Masculine.—*Pliny*, *N. Hist.* lib. xxviii. ch. 13. has, “*cornûs cervini cinis*.” These Words might possibly be redundant, viz. *cornus*, *cornu*; *gelus*, *gelu*, &c.

V. In the Fifth Declension the Gen. Sing. ends in *ei*; but the Ancients contracted *ei* often into *i*. *Perniciëi* was made *perniciës* or *pernicii*; *famëi* was made *famës* or *fami*. *Plautus* has also *dii* for *diei*. *Mercat. Prol.* *Amantes, qui nôl. aut dii, aut Soli, aut Lunæ miserias narrant suas*. Some bring these Gen. as before observed, from Third Declension, by casting away *s*, as many Nouns were of the Third and Fifth Declensions.

2. Some Ancients ended the Gen. in *es*. *Cæfellius* says, that *Cicero* once used that Stile, “*Equites vero daturus illius dies pœnas*,” *Pro. P. Sext.* which our learned Dean *Prat* found in many old Manuscripts. *Ennius* has,

Postremæ longinqua dies confecerit ætas.

3. Some

3. Some contracted the Gen. and Dat. into *é* for *ei*. See *fide* for *fidei*. Hor. Carm. iii. 7. 4. and in Dat. Serm. i. iii. 95. *spe* for *spei*, in his *Ars Poet.* lin. 179. *die* for *diei*. Virg. Georg. i. 208. Tho' some find there in Manuscripts,

Libra dies somnique pares ubi fecerit horas.

Sallust once had, "*dubitavit acie pars*," Part of the Army boggled.

SECONDLY, In Greek-Latin Nouns we must observe, that Proper Names are not only declined both in the Greek and Latin Way, but are often redundant.

1. The Latins presented all Greek Nouns with Latin Declensions. They put *Penelopa*, *Circa*, sometimes for *Penelope*, *Circe*; *Pelia* for *Pelias*; *Atrida*, *Oronta*, *Scipiada*, *cometa*, &c. for *Atrides*, *Orontes*, *Scipiades*, *cometes*. — Nouns also in *e*, or *es*, take often from the Third Declension *em* in Acc. and *e* in Ab. We will put the Latin End first, Greek next, in the Case.

1. In the First Declension Greek-Latin Nouns end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

Sing. Nom. *a*, G. *æ*, D. *æ*, Ac. *am* or *an*, V. *a*, Ab. *â*.

Sing. Nom. *e*, G. *es*, D. *e*, Ac. *am*, or *em*, or *en*, V. *a* or *e*, Ab. *â* or *e*.

Sing. Nom. *a* or *as*, G. *æ*, D. *æ*, Ac. *am* or *an*, V. *a*, Ab. *a*.

Sing. Nom. *a* or *es*, G. *æ*, D. *æ* or *e*, Ac. *am*, or *em*, or *en*, V. *a* or *e*, Ab. *â* or *e*.

2. In the Second Declension Nouns in *os* come from Greek Nouns either in *os* or *ws*.

Sing. Nom. *Delos*, G. *i*, D. *o*, Ac. *um*, *on*, or *o*, by *Attics*, V. *e*, Ab. *o*.

Sing. Nom. *Fencle-os*. G. *i* or *o*, Ac. *um*, *on*, or *o*, V. *es*, Ab. *o*.

Nouns of contracted Declension of the *Greeks* in *os*, as *πελαγος*, G. *εος*, *ως*, make the N. Ac. Plu. in *e* for *n*. Hence we find these Neuters in the Plu. Number, *cete*, *mele*, *pelage*, *Tempe*.

Sing. Nom. *Pelion*, G. *ii*, or rarely *i*, D. *o*, Ac. *on*, V. *on*, Ab. *o*.

3. In the Third Declension Nouns in *eus*.

Sing. N. *Orpheus*, G. *ëos*, D. *ëi-ei*, Ac. *ea*, V. *eu*; or from Second Declension of *Latin*,

Sing. N. *Orpheus*, G. *ei*, D. *eo*, Ac. *eum*, V. *ee*, Ab. *eo*.

From *Orpheus* the Poets form a Greek Second Declension, *Orpheos*. Hence we find Ac. *Orpheon*.

2. *Panthus*, from *oos-ως*, makes Voc. *Panthu*. *Yea*, *Melampus*, *Ædipus*, say some, make V. *Melampu*, *Ædipu*. The Ancients often turned the Greek *υ* into *u*. They wrote *Græca fabula Menandru*, for *Menandri*. Fratt, 66.

3. Greek Feminines in *ω*, G. *oos-ως*, are declined thus;

Sing. Nom. *Mant-o*, G. *ûs*, D. *o*, Ac. *o*, V. *o*, Ab. *o*.

So *Ino* is declined; but in the *Latin* Way with a Greek Ac. also:

Nom. *Ino*, G. *onis*, D. *oni*, Ac. *onem* or *ona*. For

4. Greek Nouns in *os* or *o* often form a Third Declension.

Androgeos, G. *Androgeo*, or N. *Androgeo*, G. *onis*.

So Nom. *Minos*, G. *Minois*, Ac. *Minoem*, or *Minoa*; and Nom. *Mino*, G. *Minonis*.

Nom. *Atbo*, G. *Atbo*, D. *Atbo*, Ac. *on* or *o*, V. *os*, Ab. *o*.

N. *Atbo*, G. *onis*, D. *oni*. Ac. *onem* or *ona*, V. *o*, Ab. *one*.

A G E N E R A L O B S E R V A T I O N.

In the Third Declension *Greek-Latin* Nouns make the Gen. in *os*, Ac. in *a*, V. Sing. often without *s*, Gen. Plu. sometimes in *uv*; Dat. Plur. sometimes in *fi* or *fin*; Ac. Plur. *as*.—Nouns, in *as -antis*, as *Chalcas*, has V. *o Chalcas*, or *Chalchan*, or *Chalcha*, either by *Latin* Way, or by Imitation of the *Greeks*, who have *Polydama* for *Polydamas*, by Apocope.

Nouns in *is*, *ys*, *is -idis*, &c. are thus declined.

N. *is*, or *i*, G. *is*, *ios*, or *eos*, D. *i*, Ac. *em*, *im*, or *in*, V. *is* or *i*, Ab. *i*. G. Plu. *ium*, *ion*, or *eon*.

N. *ys*, or *y*, G. *ysis*, or *yos*. D. *yi*, Ac. *ym*, or *yn*, V. *y*, Ab. *ye*, or *y*, Ac. Plu. *yas*, or *ys*.

N. *Paris*, G. *Paris*, *Paridis*, *Parios*, *Paridos*, Ac. *Parim*, *Paridem*, *Parim*, *Parida*, Ab. *Paride*, *Pari*.

N. *Chremes*, G. *Chremis*, *Chremetis*, Ac. *Chremem*, *Chremetem*, *Chremeta*, V. *Chremes*, *Chreme*.

A

DISSERTATION

ON

GENDER.

I. **S**OME Grammars mention an Epicene Gender, when a Word signifies either Male or Female, and yet takes the Gender only of its Termination; as *hic passer*, a Sparrow, say they, whether Male or Female. The Truth is, that the Romans, when speaking of any Creature, a Sparrow for Instance, in general, guided the Gender by the Ending; but when they would nicely distinguish the Sex, they put the proper Gender, and would sometimes say *mas passer*, an He-Sparrow; *fœmina passer*, a She-Sparrow. Authors are however sometimes guilty of Inaccuracy, to which we must refer this Expression of *Pliny*, *N. Hist.* lib. x. ch. 15. *Mus marinus parit ova*, except the Author attributed the Production of Eggs to Mice in general. But he himself, Lib. x. Ch. 95. gives to a Female Mouse the proper Gender. *Ex unâ mure genitos centum viginti tradidere*; *apud Persas verò prægnantes in parentis utero reptas*. When *Pbædrus* uses *insidiosus aper* for a Sow, I suppose that he designedly makes the Cat to use that Expression, that she might throw a greater Terror on the Eagle. *Dama* and *talpa*, made Masc. by *Virgil*, shew that Authors affix to Creatures what Sex, and, in Construction, what Gender they pleased.

pleased. So we find *accipiter*, an Hawk, once Fem. in *Lucretius*; *camelus*, a Camel, once Fem. in *Pliny*; *Palumbis* once Masc. in *Pliny*; but when he speaks of the Female, always Feminine.

2. *Advena*, a Stranger; *cliens*, a Client; *fur*, a Thief; *homo*, a Man or Woman; *hospes*, a Stranger; *princeps*, a Prince or Princess; *pugil*, a Champion; *senex*, an old Man or Woman; *sodalis*, a Companion; are said to be always Masc. in Construction, as being never found with an Adjective Feminine. This is another false Assertion of Grammarians. *Suam clientem subornat*. Plaut. Mil. Here *cliens* being a Woman, takes an Adj. Fem. *Si Romanæ principis edis opus*. Pedo Albinovanus to *Livia*. Here *princeps*, a Princess, takes an Adj. Fem. and all the rest doubtless, when Females, will take Adj. Fem.

3. In Mountains, Nouns of the First Declension in *a*, *e*; Nouns in *is* not increasing, as *Alpis*, G. *Alpis*, N. Plu. *Alpes*; are Fem. though *Ætna*, *Cæta*, *Offa*, are found with an Adj. Masc. on Account of *mons*.

Nouns of the Second Declension in *on*, or *a*, of the Plural Number (as *Dindyma*, *Gargara*, agreeing with *juga* understood); and Nouns of the Third Declension in *a* or *e*, as *Soraete*; are generally Neuter; though *Pelion*, in *Ovid*, is once Masculine in respect of *mons* understood.

Other Endings, as *Athos*, *Cythæron*, *Eryx*, *Leucates*, *Othrys*, are Masculine in respect of *mons*.

4. In Rivers, *fluvius* seems an Adjective, from *fluvi*, now obsolete, agreeing with *fons*, *amnis*, or *latus*; as from *pluo*, *pluvi*, came *pluvius*, whence we find *pluvia aqua*, Rainy-water; and Names of Rivers are often considered as Adj. Hence we find *Metaurum flumen*, *Rhenum flumen*, in *Horace*. But *Cæsar* writes *flumen Rhenus*, *flumen Rhodanus*, and makes the Adjective or Relative agreeing with it Masculine.—*Arar* and *Nar* are both Masc. and Neut. *Flumen est Arar, quod influit*. Cæsar. Comm. *Jader* and *Tader* are

are Neuter in respect of Ending, by the Third special Rule, and Masc. in respect of *fluvius*. In general,

Rivers in *a*, *e*, *yx*, are generally Fem.—But *Druentia*, *Duria* or *Turia*, *Garumna*, *Mosella*, are sometimes Masc. in respect of *fluvius*; and *Marfya* is commonly Masc. on Account of the Satyr being turned into it. *Addua*, *Bagrada* or *Bragada* or *Brogada*, *Cremera*, *Gela*, *Trebia*, and Names of Rivers in *es*, *is* or *ys*, are generally Masc. in respect of *fluvius*.

5. In Jewels we may note, that some are Masc. agreeing with *lapillus*; others are Fem. agreeing with *gemma*.

6. In Poems we may note, that if the Play is called by the Name of the Man represented, it may be Masc. in respect of the Man, as “*Scriptus et in tergo, necdum finitus Orestes*.” Juv. Sat. Otherwise Fem. in respect of *fabula*.

7. In Countries, observe that any Country may be Fem. in respect of *regio*; though *Pontus* and *Sason* are always found in the Masc.

8. A City or Town may be Fem. in respect of *urbs*; and sometimes Neut. in respect of *oppidum*; as, “*Carrea, quod Potentia cognominatur*.” Plin. N. Hist. iii. 5. *Hippo, quod nunc Valenciam appellamus*. Pliny. But Cities often take their Gender from their Ending.

Nouns in *i* Plural, as *Argi*, *Delfhi*; in *o*, *as*, *-antis*, *us -untis*; are generally Masc.

Nouns in *a*, *e*, *æ*, of the First Declension, in *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*, *en*, *on -onis*, *yn*, are generally Fem.

Nouns ending in *a* Plural; of the Second Declension; in *a*, *e*, of the Third Declension; in *os*, from *es*, G. *εὐς -ες*, as τὸ Ἀγρὸς; in *ov*, G. *ι*, as τὸ Ἰλιδόν; in *i* Sing. *l*, *um*, *ur*, *er*, *ir*; and *African* and *Arabian* Cities in *ch*, *d*, *t*, *u*, *y*, are generally Neuter.

Anxur is Masc. and Neut.

9. In Trees, *oleaster*, *pinaster*, *pyrafter*; and some say *spinus*, the small black wild Plumb-tree; sometimes *cupressus*; *larix*, in *Vitruvius*; *latus*, in *Martial*; and as *Priscian* says, *platanus*, *populus*, are Masc. according

cording to their Ending; and *acer*, *robur*, *filer*, *suber*, are Neut. Other Trees are Fem. in respect of *arbor*.

These Observations are all proved in the laborious Mr. Johnson's *Grammatical Commentaries*.

10. In the First Declension, *Mandragora*, a Mandrake, when the Male Mandrake is meant; *pandecta*, from *pandectus*, a Book containing a Body of Laws, in respect of *liber*; and *echinometra*, in respect of *piscis*, may be Masc. Some Grammars assert that Nouns in *a*, coming from *as* and *us* in Greek, are all Masc. but this Rule is also false; for *catapulta*, *cochlea*, *margarita*, *metreta*, *parasanga*, *tiara*, come from Greek Nouns in *as* or *us*, and yet are all Fem.

Indeed, if the Nouns retain *as* and *us* in the Nom. they are Masc. as *Cataraetes*, *Tiaras*, in Nom. Names of Stones, as *aetites*, *alabastrites*; Names of Wines, as *Abrotonites*, *Absynthites*, Southernwood-wine, Wormwood-wine; they retain the Greek Masculine Gender. (See Rule X. in Monday's Part.)

These last are sometimes Adj. and end in *e*, as *syce vinum*, Raisin-wine.

11. In the Second Declension, *Chaos* is once Masc. in Ovid's *Met.* xiv. 300; but *Chaos* there is taken for the God of Confusion. *Paradisus* has been unreasonably used as Fem. by some ecclesiastical Writers, since in Greek it is Masc.; and *bolus*, which is Masc. in classical Authors, was used as Fem. by old medicinal Writers, as if it was their Paradise or Goddess. Also, (See Rule X.) *abyssus*, *arctus*, *atomus*, used by Seneca as Masc. in some Editions, *balanus*, the Fruit of the Palm-tree, sometimes Masc. *byssus*, *dialeetus*, *diametrus*, *diphthongus*, *cremus*, *Exodus*, *lecythus*, *methodus*, *nardus*, *periodus*, *synodus*, are Fem.

12. In the Third Declension, *confluens* is an Adj. agreeing with *fluvius*; and (Rule X.) Words in *ops*, and *pus* -*podis*; and *acinaces*, *agon*, *attagen*, *cenchris* a Serpent, (but *cenchris* a Bird, is Fem.) are Masc.

Aedon, *Alcyon* or *Halcion* or *Halcyones*, in *Silius*, or *Alcyone*, in *Statius*, *icon*, *findon*, are Fem.

Nouns in *es* from *is* in Greek, as *cacoethes*, *Hippomanes*, *Nepenthes*, *Panaces*, (*Panax* is Fem.) *Sesamoides*, *Trichomanes*; in *as*, from *as* - *αρος*, as *artocreas*, *ægoceras*, *erysipelas*; and these technical Neuter Adjectives, *accidens*, *antecedens*, *consequens*; are Neuter.

11. These Rules and Observations are sufficient for classical Authors. But Ancients assorted Nouns into Classes, and fixt a Gender in some Sort by the Species. Thus because *cassis*, *caulis*, *collis*, were used generally as Masc. they made *callis*, Masc. also. (*Nonius* says, that he found *callis* Fem. in *Livy*, but the Place is probably corrupted, and corrected by our Mr. *Johnson*.) Such an Assortment of Words left to every Writer's fancy, must be subject to great uncertainty. Hence, as I suppose, *Apuleius* made *finus*, dung, to be Fem. because *domus*, *humus*, are of that Gender. I shall therefore subjoin such Words which are found of an uncommon Gender in some one Author, and by Chance in scarce any other.

Adamas, an Adamant or Diamond, Fem. in *Pliny*.

Ador, *adiris*, is Masc. as *Scaliger* says; *ador* or *adus*, *adōris*, is now only Neut.

Ætas is quoted in *Plautus* as Masc. *Fui hoc ætate exercitus*. This probably was *fui hoc ætati exercitus*; where *hoc ætatis*, or by Apostrophus *ætati*, is pure Latin.

Alvus is Masc. in *Accius*, and once, as *Vossius* says, in *Cato*.

Amnis is Fem. in *Plautus*, *Accius*, and *Nævius*.

Animans is an Adj. and Masc. also, tho' Dictionaries made it only Fem. and Neut. *A quo animante omnes reliquos contineri vellet animantēs*. Cic. de Univers. See Hor. Sat. I. i. 40.

Aqualis is Fem. in *Plautus*. It is an Adj. agreeing with *urceus* when Masc. and with *bama* when Fem.

Arcus is Fem. in *Ennius*.

Atriplex, the Herb Orach, is Fem. as an Herb, It is Neut. in *Pliny*, in respect probably of *olus* understood.

Bacchar is Fem. as an Herb. It is Neut. in *Pliny*.

Bombyx,

Bombyx, a Silk-worm, is Masc. *bombyx*, Silk, is Fem.
Calor, once was Neut. *Nec calor nec frigus metuo*. Pl.
Mercat.

Cardo is Fem. in *Boethius*.

Colus is Masc. once in *Catullus*, say *Vossius* and
Propertius.

Continens, in respect of *ager*, is Masc. once; it is
generally Fem. in respect of *regio*.

Crinis is once Fem. in *Plautus*.

Crocus is Fem. in *Apuleius*. The general Word is
hoc crocum.

Crux is Masc. once, as *Festus* quotes it.

Cytisus is Masc. as well as Fem. in *Columella*.

Decor, as if *decus*, *decoris*, is once Neut. in *Ausonius*,
Et decor egregiæ commeminit patriæ.

Dens is Fem. once in *Apuleius*.

Deus, as *ἁ πᾶσι ὁ θεός*, is Fem. sometimes for God-
deffs.

Ficus, as a Fig, is once Masc. in *Lucilius*. It pro-
bably, as a Fig, a Fig-tree, or a Foul Disease, is Fem.
In this Epigram of *Martial*:

Cum dixi ficus, rides quasi barbara verba,

Et dici ficos, Cæciliane, jubes.

Dicemus ficus, quas scimus in arbore nasci.

Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos. See Johnson, 45.

If we would alter nothing, we may suppose that *Cæci-
lianus*, a foolish Critic, had reprov'd *Martial* for using
ficus in the Fourth Declension for Figs; since the
Word was more commonly in the Second Declension.
Martial, vexed to be handled by such a Man, tells him,
that *ficus*, a Fig, is of the Second Declension, but that
he reserves that Declension for his Figs, which are of
the Male Kind, and so to expose his Disorder makes
ficos Masc.—You may translate it thus:

“ You

" You laugh, *Cæcilian*, when I *figus* use
 " For Figs, and bid me rather *figos* chuse.
 " Friend, for your Sake, altho' I should dispense
 " With Use of proper Language or good Sense,
 " For Figs of Trees I'll *figus* use in Speech,
 " And *figos* for Male Figs upon your Breech."

Thus the Poet evades the Charge by exposing the poor Critic's Disorder, under the Shew of a Compliment.

Fimus is Fem. in *Apuleius*.

Forceps is Masc. in *Baptista Mantuanus*.

Frons, the Forehead, is Masc. as *Agellius* says, in *Cato*.

Grando is once Masc. in *Nonius*.

Grex is once Fem. in *Lucretius*.

Grus, a Crane, is Masc. generally Fem.

Halec, or *Alec*, Pickle, is Neut. as some say ; but *hallex* or *alex*, the Fish, is F.

Humus is once quoted as Masc. by *Priscian*.

Jubar was Masc. amongst the Antients.

Intubus, Endive, is Masc. in *Pliny*.

Lapis, a Stone, is Fem. in *Ennius*.

Latex is once Fem. in *Aelius*.

Laver, Water-Parley, is Fem. as an Herb ; often Neut. by ending.

Lux is sometimes Masc. "*cum primo luce*." Ter. Ad. v. 3. Hence *lucu* for *luce*, is Masc. "*Cras cum primo lucu*." Ter.

Mamonas, Mammon, is Masc. *Beza* makes it *Mammona*, Fem.

Melos, or *melus*, is quoted as Masc. by *Nonius*.

Merges, an Handful of Corn in the Straw, is Fem. in *Pliny*.

Messis is Masc. in *Lucilius* and *Ennius*.

Metus, says *Nonius*, is Fem. in *Lucilius*.

Murmur is Masc. in *Varro*.

Natalis is Fem. as being an Adj. to *dies*, tho' rarely ; for *dies* is Fem. in Sing. sometimes. Yea, *Vossius*

cites *dies* as Fem. in Plu. once in *Cicero*. “*O reliquas omnes dies, noctesque eas.*” Orat. pro Cn. Planco.

Nepos is put for *niece*, Fem. in *Ennius*.

Ovis, as a *Fine*, is Masc. The *Fine* probably was a *Ram*.

Papaver, a *Poppy*, is Masc. in *Plautus* and *Cato*.

Quadrupes is Masc. for a *Male Creature*; Fem. agreeing with *bestia*; Neu. agreeing with *animal*.

Pumex, a *Pumice-Stone*, is Fem. in *Catullus*. *Johnson*, Page 67, shews the Place not right.

Retis, for *rete*, a *Net*, is Fem. in *Varro*, Masc. in *Plautus*.

Rbus, the *Tree and Herb*, is Fem. The *Seed of the Tree* is Neut.

Rubus is Fem. in *Columella* and *Seneca*; properly Masc. It ought to be classed with *Shrubs*, not *Herbs*.

Rumex is Masc. but as an *Herb*, Fem.

Salis Masc. sometimes Neut. in Sing. and, as *Charisius* says, also in Plur. Physicians once had *salia*, *Salts*.

Sanguen, an old Word for *sanguis*, is Neut. *Visceribus viscus gigni, sanguenque creari.* *Lucret.*

Semis, an *Half*, put for *ἡμισυ*, is Neut.

Secus, an old Word for *sexus*, is Neut. “*Virile sexus nullum unquam habui.*” *Plaut. Rud. i. 2.* At *Metellus magnâ gloriâ concurrentium undiquè virile et muliebre sexus visebatur.* *Sall.* But *Metellus* was visited with the great Praise of People flocking on all Sides, (*quoad* or *quatenus ad*) in respect to both Male and Female Sex.

Sil, a *Sort of Earth*, is Neut.

Tradux, the *Off-set of a Vine*, is Fem. in *Columella*.

Tuber, the *Fruit of the Tuber*, viz. the *Wen or Bunch-Tree*, is Masc. *Tuber*, the *Bunch-Tree*, is Fem. *Tuber*, a *Mushroom or a Wen, Bunch or Excrescence*, or the *Knob of the Tree* which they used in *fineering*, is Neut.

Varix is Fem. in *Seneca*.

Veper, or *vepris*, or *vepres*, is Fem. in *Lucretius*.

Uter, a Leathern Bottle, is Neut. in *Lucretius*.

14. We may note, that Words of the Doubtful Gender, *adeps*, *arrhabe*, *barbitus*, *bolus*, *cortex*, *cinis*, *clunis*, *finis*, *funis*, *imbrex*, *margo*, *obex*, *pampinus*, *pulvis*, *pumex*, *rubus*, *rudens*, are generally Masc. and *atomus*, *corbis*, *colus*, *crux*, *grossus*, *linter*, *phaselus*, are almost always Fem. *Onyx* and *sardonyx*, the Jewel, is generally Fem. the Box made of the Jewel generally Masc.

Adolescens, a young Woman, has an Adj. Masc. in *Plautus*; but this, I doubt, is carelessness of the Transcriber or of the Author.

15. In Nouns which want the Sing. Number you must suppose them to have it; thus *cunæ*, *divitiæ*, *insidiæ*, *minæ*, are Fem. by the First Declension; and *arma*, *castra*, are Neut. because their Sing. Number would give *armum*, *castrum*.

OBSER-

O B S E R V A T I O N S

O N

A D J E C T I V E S.

1. **SOLUS**, *totus*, *unus*, *neuter*, *nullus*, *alius*, *alter*, *uter*, *ullus*, were declined regularly by the Ancients :

Mihi solæ ridiculum fuit. Ter. Eun.

Non res totæ rei necesse est similis sit. Cic. ad Her.

Non unæ rei statui. Cic. pro M. Tull.

Nulli consili sum. Ter.

Hoc ipsum alteræ narrat. Ter.

Neutri is a Gen. in *Probus*, *Varro*; and *neutri generis* is still retained by all Writers. *Aliæ* is a Gen. in *Gellius*; *ulli* is a Gen. in *Plautus*.

2. *Unus* has the Plur. not only when joined to a Word which wants the Sing. but to any Number of Things considered as one Aggregate, even though the Substantive has the Sing. Num.

Unæ quinque remorantur minæ. Plaut. Pseud. i. r.

Ego rure dum sum unos sex dies. Plau. Trin.

Unis vestimentis tamdiu lautus es. Cic. pro Flac.

3. *Alius* was once written *alis*, and *aliud* was written *alid*.

Quando alid ex alio reficit natura. Lucret.

Festus has *alimodi*, for *aliusmodi*. From *alis* comes *aliter*; as from *fortis*, *fortiter*. In the same Manner, *cujusmodi* was once *cui modi*; and *cujuscujusmodi* was *cui-*

cuiusmodi ; which shews that *qui* or *quis* once had a regular Gen. *cui*.

4. *Ambo* and *duo* were once used in all Genders, as ἀμφω and δύο. Hence *Plautus* says to two Women, “*ite domum ambo.*” And they are often put in the Ac. for *ambos* and *duos*.

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset

Terra viros. Virg. *Æn.* 9.

Præter duo vos nemo sic loquitur. Cic. *Phil.* 2.

Ambo opportune vos volo. Ter.

5. Some Adj. of two Endings end either in *er* or *is*, as *acer* or *acris*, *acrè*. *Acer* is chiefly in Masc. only ; *acris* is Masc. or Fem. The Ancients however used *acer*, or Adj. in *er*, in Fem. also. *Fames acer augefcit hofibus.* Næv. and *Ennius* has *acer byems*.

OBSERVATIONS on COMPARISON.

1. “ When a Quality is simply expreffed without any Relation to the fame in a different Degree, it is called the Positive, as *wife*, *great*.

2. “ When it is expreffed with Reference to a greater or leffer Degree of the fame, it is called the Comparative, as *wifer*, or *more wife* ; *smaller*, or *more fmall*.

3. “ When it is expreffed in the higheft Degree of all, it is called the Superlative, as *wifeft*, or *moft wife* ; *greateft*, or *moft great*.” Dr. *Lowth*’s Grammar.

4. In Latin Adj. *dexterior*, *finifterior*, *ocyus*, *plures*, *complures*, *fenior*, have generally only a Positive Sense, nor are confidered as in Comparison. *Erant præterea complures hujufce confilii participes.* Sall. There were a great many, &c. *Nemane oleum feret ocys*, i. e. *ociter*, quickly. Hor.

5. The Comparative has fometimes *aquo* or *folita* under-

understood after it. “*Mehercule eram conturbator.* I was too disordered.” “*Conturbator aequo*, more hurried than I ought.” “*Tristior atque oculos lacrymis suffusa nitentes*, i. e. *tristior solito*, more dismal than usual;” not so chearful as usual.

6. Sometimes *magis* is added to the Comparative by Way of Pleonasm to represent hyperbolical Exaggerations; as, “*magis majores nugas egerit.*” Pl. far greater. So *maxime* is sometimes added to Superlative. *Hi sunt vel maxime humanissimi*, for *quam humanissimi*. As humane as possible.

7. Sometimes a Comparative includes a Negation of the contrary Sense; as *tristior*, not so chearful; which is noted above. *Mare Ponticum est dulcius quam altera*. The Pontic Sea is not so bitter or salt as other Seas; is *somewhat*, or *a little sweeter*.

8. Sometimes a Superlative seems put for a Positive. In *Cic. de Finibus*, we find *dolorem tam maximum*, for *tam magnum*; sometimes for a Comparative, “*Amicitiam cum eo tyranno instituire, quam, qui unquam fuit, sævissimo et violentissimo in suos*, i. e. *sæviore, et violentiore*. Liv. lib. 34.

9. These are very rarely compared: 1. Gentile Words, as *Anglus*, English. 2. Possessives, as *meus*, *patrius*, *Evandrius*. 3. Numerals, as *unus*, *primus*. 4. Diminutives, as *majusculus*. 5. Materials, as *aureus*, *faginus*. 6. Adjectives significative of Time, as *hesternus*, *crastinus*. 7. Participles in *rus* and *dus*. 8. Some Adj. ending in *tundus*, *icus*, *imus*, *ivus*, and other Adj. where Comparison through the roughness of the Word would offend the Ear: thus *crudivorus* is not to be compared on account of the disagreeable Sound, that *crudivorior* would give. But see Mr. *Johnson* for Adj. not compared, at least whom he never met with in Comparison.

10. In Comparison of Adj. as often as a Vowel comes before *us* in the Positive, the Adj. is generally compared by *magis*, *maxime*; as *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maxime idoneus*, most fit. *Valde*,

admodum (as *Boyer's French Grammar* observes on *très*), are rather Adverbs of Exaggeration than Marks of the Superlative Degree. But they are certainly expressed in *Latin* by a Comparative or Superlative Degree; *Senectus est naturâ loquacior*. Cic. i. e. *valde* or *admodum loquax*, very talkative. *Ego miserior sum quam tu, quæ es miserrima*, i. e. *valde misera*, very miserable.

11. If an Adj. in *ius* is compared, it loses *i* in the Comparative; as, *egregius, egregior, egregiissimus, industrius, industrior*.

12. Some Adj. have no apparent Positive; as, *ocor, occissimus*, from *ocor*; *penitior, penitissimus*. *Plautus* has however *penitus*, as *penitis faucibus*. But see *Johnson* for all Defectives.

13. Some Adj. have no Comparative; as, *inclytus, inclytissimus*; *novus, novissimus*; *meritus, meritissimus*; *nuper, nuperrimus*. *Pius* is said to make *piissimus*, and *pientissimus*.

14. Some Adj. have no Superlative; as, *ante, anterior*; *longinquus, longinquior*; *opimus, opimior*; *juvenis, junior*; *senex, senior*.

15. When a Quality is signified to be increased, Substantives admit Comparison; as, *Neronior*, a Man more cruel than *Nero*; *Pœnior*, a Man more deceitful than a *Carthaginian*.

16. *Er* makes *errimus*; but *celer*, from *celeris* obsolete, makes *celerissimus*, says *Priscian*. *Creber*, from *crebris* obsolete, makes *creberrimus*. *Matur* obsolete appears in *maturrimé*, and *maturus* makes *maturissimus*; in *Cato* and *Sallust*, *maturissimus*.

17. From the Compounds of *dico, facio, loquor, &c.* some are found compared regularly; for *mirificus* has *mirificissimus*, in *Ter.* and *confidentiloquus, mendaciloquus*, in *Plautus*, *confidentiloquior, mendaciloquior*. So *parvus*, in *Lucretius*, has *parvissimus* for *minimus*.

18. Other irregular Words of Comparison owe their irregularity to Syncope, or some old Word now obsolete. *Melior* comes from *magisvelus* or *magisvolus*; (for *volo* seems put first for *velo*, and in the second Person

Person *velis*, by Syncope *vēis*, and by *Bæotian* Contraction *vis*) *Magis velior* by Syncope gives *melior*; *optatissimus* gives *optimus*; *peffus* now obsolete, a Man lying under Foot, *peffior*, *peffissimus*, now *pejor*, *peffimus*. *Magnior*, *magnissimus*, by Syncope *massimus*, now *major*, *maximus*; *minutior*, *minutissimus*, now *minor*, *minimus*; *humilissimus*, *similissimus*, by Syncope, *hynilimus*, *similimus*, yet in ancient Authors; by Epenthesis, *humillimus*, *simillimus*.

19. Of old Words the Antients had these Adj. *citer*, *deter*, *diutus*, *exter*, *infer*, *nuper*, *propus*, *sæpus*, *super*, *veter*, *ulter*, from whence came the Prepositions or Adverbs, *citra*, *diu*, *extra*, *infra*, *prope*, &c. *Cato de R. R.* has *ager citer*; and *vicinus infer*, *qui habet pratum infra te*; *super*, *qui supra te*.

20. From *citer* comes *citerior*, *citimus*; from *deter*, *deterior*, *deterrimus*; from *diutus*, *diutior*, *diutissimus*; from *exter* now *exterus*, *exterior*, *extimus*; from *infer*, now *inferus*, *inferior*, *infimus*, et *imus*; from *nuper*, *nuperimus*; from *propus*, *propior*, *proximus*; from *sæpus*, or Adv. *sæpe*, *sæpius*, *sæpissime*; from *super*, now *superrus*, *superior*; from *veter*, now *vetus*, *veterior*, *veterrimus*; from *ulter*, *ulterior*, *ultimus*. To these some add *dexter*, *dexterior*, *dextimus*; *sinister*, *sinisterior*, *sinistimus*.

21. Two Adj. in these seem to have one Comparative, *externus*, *exterior*, *extremus*; *exterus*, *exterior*, *extimus*; *infernus*, *inferior*, without Superlative; *inferus*, *inferior*, *infimus*; *posternus*, now obsolete, *posterior*, *postremus*, (whence, in *Aulus Gellius*, is *postremissimus*; for Superlatives are sometimes compared again; whence we find also *proximior*, in *Gracchus*) and *posterus*, *posterior*, *postumus*; *supernus*, *superior*, *supremus*; and *superus*, *superior*, *supimus*, now *summus*.

OBSERVATIONS on PRONOUNS.

1. *Qui* is a Relative, because in Sense it brings back some Word going before, which Word is therefore called an Antecedent.

2. *Quis* ?

2. *Quis* ? who, or what Man ? is called an Interrogative, because it asketh a Question. *Quis*, any Man, is an Indefinite, because it does not define, or confine, a particular Man.

3. *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, are called Possessives, because they imply Possession ; as, *meus liber*, my Book, or the Book which is in my Possession.

4. *Sui* and *suus* are Reciprocatives, that is, they refer to that which went before ; as, *Petrus miratur se*, Peter admires himself ; *Maria miratur se*, Mary admires herself.

5. *Sui* is sometimes applied to Things, and has the Nature of an Adj. Hence it may be in the Neut. Gender. See *Ov. Ep. Phill. Demoph.* 141 l.

*Colla quoque, infidis quia se neſtenda lacertis,
Præbuerunt, laqueis implicuiſſe libet.*

6. In *hic*, *iſte*, *ille* ; *hic* is generally nearest ; *iſte* is in preſence, or contempt ; *ille* is more remote.

7. Many Grammars affirm that all Pronouns want the Voc. Caſe, except *tu*, *meus*, *noster*, *noſtras*. But Mr. *Johnson* proves all Pronoun-Adj. to have Voc. Caſes (except *qui* the Rel.) even *aliquis*, and *quiſque* ; and Dean *Pratt* confirms his Truth by many Citations added.

8. The Compounds of Pronouns follow the Declenſion of the Simples ; only for ſoftneſs of Sound they turn *m* before *d* into *n*. We ſay from *idem*, *eadem*, *idem* ; Ac. *eundem*, *eandem* ; and Gen. Plu. *eorundem*, *earundem*. So from *quidam* we ſay *quendam*, *quandam*. *Quiſque* may be thus declined ; N. *quiſque*, *quæque*, *quicquid* ; Ac. *quenquem*, *quanquam*, *quicquid* ; Ab. *quoquo*, *quæquâ*, *quoquo*. Decline N. *iſthic*, *iſthæc*, *iſthoc* or *iſthuc* ; Ac. *iſthunc*, *iſthanc*, *iſthoc* or *iſthuc* ; Ab. *iſthoc*, *iſthæc*, *iſthec* ; N. Plu. *iſthæc*. *Iſthic* is compounded of *iſte* and *hic*, and *ill'c* of *ille* and *hic*.

9. The Change of Pronouns one for another belongs rather to the Grammatical Figure called Enallage.

lage. But permit me to note, that *quis* should be declined *quis* or *qui*, *quæ*, *quid* or *quod*. *Si qui quæreret*, if any Man should enquire. Cic. *Qui* is sometimes put for *qualis*. *Tandem agnôsti qui siem*, i. e. *qualis sim*. Ter. See *Si te dolor aliqui corporis tenuit*. Cic.

10. *Quisque*, and sometimes *quisquam*, is used for *quicunque*, whatsoever Man; *quicquid*, for *aliquid*, something; and *unumquicquid*, for *unumquodque*, every Thing. *Hæc non modo illum, qui amat, sed quemque* (for *quemcunque*) *attigit, infortunio maculat*. Plaut. But see Citations in Mr. Johnson's Apparatus.

OBSERVATIONS on ANCIENT PRONOUNS.

1. The Ancients used *mi* for *mei*, Gen. of *ego*, or for *meis*, says *Emmanuel Alvarez*; *mi*, *mebe*, and sometimes *me* for *mibi*. *Nunc ad te redeo, ut quæ res me* (for *mibi*) *impendet, agatur*. Lucretius. *Mee* and *med*, for *me*, and sometimes, as Mr. Johnson thinks, *mecum*, which in such Case stands for *me ecce cum*, me, lo! the Man. *Assimulabat med Sauream esse*. Pl. Asin. iii. 2.

In the Plu. they used *nostrorum*, or *nostrarum*, in the uncontracted way, for *nostrum*, of us; and *nis* for *nobis*. "*Vostrorum nunquam quisquam vidit*." Ter. Not one of us hath seen him.

2. In *tu* they used *tis* for *tui*, or for *tuis*. *Aut illam miseram cruciari, quia tis egeat*. Pl. Mil. vii. 2. *Tee* and *ted* for *te*, and *vestrorum*, *vestrarum*, for *vestrum*, of you. *Vestrarum nulla est*. Ter. There is none of you, But see Instances in Mr. Johnson or Dean Pratt.

3. They used the Pl. N. of *ego* and *tu* as *English* and *French* do for the Sing. Hence we have *nostri ipsius*, of me myself; *vestri ipsius*. See *Baxter de Anal.* p. 73. *nobis absente*, Ter. Eun. "while I have been absent." We say "we did it," for "I did it;" "You are welcome," for "thou art welcome."

4. In *hic*, the Ancients had *hice* for *hi* or *hice*; *hæc*, by Apocope, for *hæce*, and *hibus* for *his*. *Hic* is put adverbially

adverbially for *hoc*, *hac*, *hoc*; as *qui* is for *quo*, *quâ*, *quo*. So *illi* was put for *illo*, *illâ*, *illo*, and *illie* for *illoc*, *illac*, *illoc*.

Non hercle hisce homines me marem rentur. Pl. Mil. li. 6.

Hæc puellæ adornant, ut lavent. Ter. Eun. iii. 5.

Parissimi estis bibus. Pl. Curc. iv. 4.

5. In *is* the Ancients had, *ei* or *eii*, for *ei*; *sum*, as Dean Prat cites it from *Ennius*, for *eum*.

At te, non ut sum, summam servare decet rem.

Vossius finds also amongst the Ancients *sam* for *eam*, and *sos* for *eos*. I should think these to be Press-Errors, or of the Transcriber. But the Ancients certainly had *ibus* for *eis*, and *eabus* for *eis* F. and *em* or *im* for *eum*. From the twelve Tables we have, "*Æris confes-*
"*sei, rebusque joure joudicatis, triginta dies justi sunt.*
"*Postidea manus endo jactio esto. In jous ducito. Nei jou-*
"*dicatum facit, aut quips endo joure em vindicit; secum*
"*ducito, vincito aut nervo aut compedibus quindecim pondo,*
"*ne minore; aut si volet, majore vincito. Seu volet, suo*
"*vivito: nei suo vivit, qui em vinctum habebit, libras*
"*farris endo dies dato, seu volet, plus dato."* The Meaning of which seems to be, "Let Men, con-
"*victed by their own Evidence, or Note, of Debt,*
"*and when the Cause is adjudged by Law, be called*
"*upon to pay the Money for thirty Days. After-*
"*wards let an Arrest be made. Let the Creditor*
"*bring the Man before the Bar. Unless the*
"*Debtor performs what is adjudged against him,*
"*or any Man (quips, the old Word for quis) vindi-*
"*cates him by Law, let the Creditor take him with*
"*him; let him bind him either with a string or with*
"*Fetters, for fifteen Pounds of Money, and not for*
"*a lesser Sum, but for a greater sum if he pleases.*
"*If the Debtor pleases, let him live on his own Ex-*
"*pence. If he does not live on his own Expence, let*
"*him who shall keep him bound, give him every*
"*Day a Pound of Meal, or, if he pleases, let him give*
"*him more."*

Here.

Here is a Sample of Antiquity, which will explain
Hor. Sat. I. v. 65.

*Multa Cicerrus ad hæc. Donâsset jamne catenam
Ex voto Laribus, quærebat. Scriba quod esset,
Nihilò deterius dominæ jus esse. Rogabat
Denique cur unquam fugisset, cui satis una
Farris libra foret gracili sic, tamque pusillo.*

Sarmentus was indebted to a Lady, who by Law had chained him, and became his Owner (*domina*). He ran away, and was afterwards advanced to a public Scrivener, but had not Honesty to discharge his Debts. His Adversary here not only exposes his former Poverty, and present Knavery, but derides the meagre Make of his Body, by telling him, that such a Starveling Fellow could live on a chained Slave's Allowance of a Pound of Meal every Day.

I need not say that *postidea* is the old Word for *postea*; *endo jactio* for *injectio*; as *endo* for *in* is known by *Endooperator*, then *induperator* for *imperator*.

6. *Qui* had G. *quojus*, D. *quoi*, in the Time of Cicero and Horace. *Qui* in the Plural was *ques*, amongst the Ancients, who had *aliques* for *aliqui*; *quescunque* for *quicunque*.—But *quo* or *quî* is put adverbially for any Part of the Word, and that also in the Compounds in the same Manner as *unde* is.

Abs quîvis homine, cum est opus, beneficium accipere gaudeas. Ter.

Paterâ aureâ, quî (for quâ) potare rex solitus est. Pl.

Thure aut vino aut aliqui (for aliquo in N.) supplicat. Pl.

Pueris monedulæ dantur, quicum (for quibuscum) lussent. Pl.

Post hunc fundum, quo (for ad quem) ut venimus.

Dignissimi, quo (for ad quos) cruciatus confluant.

In scribendis prologis, non quo (for quibus) argumentum narret. Ter.

In this Manner you may see “*unde*, from which, or whom, to agree with *hæmo* and *parentis*.” *Hor. Od. i. 12.* and (put for *a quibus*) to agree with *juvenes*. *Hor. Od. II. xii. 7.* and, as I think, with *Jove* and *Neptuno*. *Od. i. 28.*

We may add, that *quare* was once *quire*. Hence *quir*, afterwards *cur*, though some would have *cur* put for *cui rei*. But *e* was often cut off. Thus *fin* is put for *fi ne*, or *fi non*. *Quin* is put for *qui ne*, or *qui non*.

7. It must be remarked, that *quis*, and its Compounds, amongst the Ancients, as *ô*, *ñ*, *rus*, were Fem. as well as Masc. in all Cases, since *quis* was once declined like *tristis*.

Quis ea est, quam vis uxorem ducere. Pl. Aul. ii. 1.

Nec digniorem censeo me vidiſſe animum quenkquam. Pl. Rud. 2.

Noſtrarum nunquam quiſquam hunc vidit. Ter. Eun. Not any Woman of us hath ſeen him.

Quo quiſque pacto vitam voſtrarum exigat. Hec. ii. 1. In what Manner every Woman of you ſpends her Life; where you may ſee alſo *noſtrarum* and *voſtrarum*, in the old Way, for *noſtrum* and *voſtrum*.

8. We have noted before, that *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, were declined regularly. See *illæ* for *illius*, in *Lucretius*, where *rabies*, the old Gen. is put for *rabiei*.

*Et ſtimuli ſubſunt, qui inſtigant lædere id ipſum
Quodcunque eſt, rabies unde illæ germina ſurgunt.*

The Ancients had alſo *illæ* for *illi* Fem. and ſometimes *olli* for *illi*. In this Manner *iſte* had *iſtæ* for *iſtius* or *iſti*. *Plautus* has *iſtimodi* for *iſtiusmodi*. The Ancients had alſo *iſtes* for *iſtos*.

9. *Meus* had once *meus* in the Voc. for *mi*; and *mi* for *mei* in Plur. as *mi homines*, *mi ſpectatores*. Pl. Cift. iv. 2. *Suus* had *ſam* for *ſuam*, *ſis* for *ſuis*, *ſos* for *ſuos*, in *Ennius*.

10. *Noſtras*, *veſtras*, *cujas*, *Arpinas*, *ſummas*, *inſimas*,
and

and other Words, which make Gen. *atis*, had *atis* formerly in Nom. from which they are contracted into *as*. *Cujatis es?* Pl. Curc. *Ego infimatis accumbam infimus*. Pl. Stich. III. ii. 37. I the Underling shall sit down lowest.

OBSERVATIONS ON IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. Some Grammars confound the Terms *Termination* and *Case*, and so make *tantundem* a Diptot. I would keep them as distinct Terms, and make a Word have the same Number of Cases, as it has in Authors. Thus N. *tantundem*, G. *tantidem*, Ac. *tantundem*, and in *Ulpian*, *tantandem*.

2. We may note, that jejune Grammarians have cut off some Cases from some Words, which Cases they knew not. *Precis* with them wants the Nom. Case. In the *Greek-Latin Glossary*, at the End of *St. Cyril*, *παράκλησις* is explained by *prex*, Prayer. *Vicis* also no Doubt had *vix*, *frugi* has its Nom. *frux* in *Ennius*, in 17 Ann.

Si luci, si nox, si mox, si jam data sit frux; where *nox* is the old Word for *nocte*; for in the Twelve Tables you have, "*sei nox furtum factum est, sei im occisit, jure caesus esto*:" If thievery is committed by night, if a Man hath killed him, *i. e.* the thief, let him be killed by Law, *i. e.* the Slayer hath a right to kill him by this Law. So *opis* had N. *ops* or *opis*, which Mr. *Johnson* has found in *Ovid*,

Non aptæ profugo vestis opisve fuit.

And in *Accius* is *ops*, whence *inops*, helpless, comes.

3. *Maeste* in Sing. stands for *maestus* and *maestum*; and *maesti* in Pl. is a Voc. for *maesti* N. and *maestos*. The Voc. as we have shewn already, was put for a Nom.

Maeste virtute esto, Hor. for *maestus*.

Aptots, according to Mr. Johnson, I have expressed in Rhime.

Nouns Sing. in *e*; Greek, *i*, *y*, or *u*;
Cacoethes, in Plur. *cacoethe*; the City *astu*;
Cepe, *cete* Plur. *damnas*, *epos*, *expes*, *frit*,
fas, *nefas*, *gausape* Plur. *gausapa*; *git*
Or gith, *glos*, *grates*, *hir*, *hordea*, *inquies*, *rura*,
Interdiu, *labes*, *maele*, *maeti*, *mane*, *mele*, *mille*, *thura*,
Melos, *mella*, *mulsa*, *necesse*, *necessum*, *nil*, *nequam*, *opus*,
secus

For *sexus*, *parum*, *pondo*, *potis*, *pote*, *prolubium*, *præsepe*, *specus*,
Soboles, *subtal*, and *quotquet*, *quotcunque* from *quot*,
Virus, *volupe*, and *volup*; and *totidem* from *tot*.

Mr. Johnson finds *interdiu* in Ac. in *Livy*, lib. viii. *Nec discernunt interdiu nocte*; and I have found *nihil* in Ab. in *Justin*, lib. xiii. 6. where *præter*, put for *præterquam*, couples together *nihil* and *spectaculo*.

5. Monoptots are,

Aigu or *algo*, *ambage* in Sing. *dicis*, *diu* by Day,
Ergô, *fauce* in Sing. *fortuitu*, *gratiis* without Pay;
Ingratiis in Spite of; *ad incitas* or *incita* to great
 Straight,

Pecu in Abl. Sing. and *pondo* Pounds by Weight.

6. The Redundant and Variant are, because the Word had once two Nom. or two Declensions.

Nouns coming from *βεος*, *γρος*, or *δρος*, have Nom. in *er* or *rus*; Voc. in *er* or *re*. *Thymber* or *Thymbrus*, V. *Thymber* or *Thymbre*. So *Meleager*, *Meleagrus*; *Mæander*, *Mæandrus*.

7. Almost all Words in *us* of the Second Declension had *um* in Neuter Gender: such as *baculus*, *baculum*; *buxus*, *buxum*; *penus*, *penum*; *locus*, *locum*.

Locum, in quo figerent candelam, candelabrum dicitur.

Var. lib. viii.

8. Many

8. Many Words are both of the First and Third Declension; as *Calchas*, G. *Calchæ* or *Calchantis*; *Dares*, G. *Daræ* or *Daretis*. So *Manna*, *Pascha*, *Schema*, G. *æ* or *atis*.—*Bootes*, *Drances*, *Euphrates*, *Euripides*, *Ganges*, *Herodes*, *Manasses*, *Mithridates*, *Orestes*, *Orontes*, *psaltes*, *Socrates*, *Tigranes*, G. *æ* or *is*. These last often take the Ac. in *en* of the First Declension in the Greek Way; but G. and D. from Third Declension of the Latin Way. The same Man is called *Persa*, G. *æ*; and *Perses*, G. *is*; and *Persius*, G. *ei*, or by Contraction *i*.

9. Many Nouns are of the Second and Third Declension, as

Achilleus, G. *ei* or *ei* or *i*.

Achilles, *Achillis*.

Aplustrum, G. *i*, whence *aplustra*; and *aplustres*, G. *is*, whence *aplustria*.

Iber and *Iberus*, G. *i*; and *Iber*, G. *Iberis*.

Jugerum, G. *i*; or *juger*, G. *eris*.

Mulciber, G. *bri* or *beri* or *beris*.

Ædipus, G. *i*. *Ædipus*, G. *podis*. *Ædipodes*, G. *æ*.

Palumbus, G. *i*. *Palumbis*, G. *is*.

10. Many Nouns are of the Second and Fourth Declension.

Arcus, once G. *i*, now *us*.

Fastus, a calendar, G. *i* or *us*.

Lætus, G. *i*, once *us*.

Quinquatria, G. *trum*; whence *quinquatriis*.

Quinquatrus, G. *uum*; whence *quinquatribus*.

This last Word is amongst the Redundants in almost all Grammars, as if *quinquatribus* came from *quinquatria*, tho' almost all good Critics deny the Existence of *quinquatria*. However, *quinquatribus* comes from *quinquatrus*, which all Authors own, but Grammars. *Varro* says, that when *atrus* is joined to any Number in the *Tusculan* Dialect, it signifies *days after*.

Hence *quinguatrus* is five Days after the Ides of *March*, on which Day the Feast of *Minerva* was kept.

11. Some Nouns are of the Third and Fourth Declension.

Acus, G. *ûs* or *eris*. *Hic hæc penus*. G. *us*. *Hoc penus*, G. *penoris*; and *hoc penum*, G. *i*.

Hæc pecus, *pecudis*; *hoc pecus*, *pecoris*; *hoc pecu* or *pecus*, *pecudis*; hence comes *pecuda*. *Hoc pecu* or *pecus*, G. *pecûs*; hence *pecua*.

12. Some Nouns are of the Third and Fifth Declension.

Fames, G. *is* or *ei*, by *Synæresis*, *famēi* and *fami*. We have *famē* in *Virg. Æn.* 6.

Plebs, *plebis*; or *plebes*, *plebei*.

Quies and *requies*, G. *etis* or *ei*. Hence Ab. *quie* in *Nævius*.

13. Some Nouns are declined differently in the same Declension; as, *Chremes*, G. *is* or *etis*, V. *es* or *e*, from *us*, of the First Declension.

Accipiter, G. *tris* or *teris*. So *Jupiter*, that is, *Jovis pater*, *Diespiter*, *Marspiter*, *Opiter*, G. *tris* or *teris*.

14. Many Nouns have two Nom. one known, the other found in ancient Authors. I have made a Collection alphabetically:

Anio, *Anien*; hence G. *Anienis*. So *Nerio*, the Wife of *Mars*, in *Plautus*, has G. *Nerienis*.

Anceps, once *ancipes*, G. *ancipitis*.

Apes, or *apis*, G. *apis*.

Caro, once *carnis*, hence G. *carnis*.

Cinis, once *ciner*, G. *cineris*.

Calcar, once *calcare*, G. *calcaris*.

Concors, once *concordis*, G. *concordis*.

Corpus, once *corpor*; hence *bicorpor*, *tricorpor*, &c.

Cucumis, G. *cucumis*; and *cucumis*, once *cucumer*, G. *cucumeris*.

Decus, once *decor*; *discors*, once *discordis*.

Fides,

Fides, or *fidis*, a stringed Instrument.

Gummi, N. once *Gummi*, F.

Grus, once *gruis*, in *Phædrus*, G. *gruis*.

Homo, *hominis*, once *homonis* ; alio *hemo*, *hemonis*.

Jecur, *jecinor*, and *jecinus*.

Inmemor, once *immemoris*.

Jupiter, once *Jovis* ; hence G. *Jovis*.

Iter, once G. *iteris*.

Itiner, hence G. *itineris*.

Lac, once *lacte*, N. also *lactis*, F.

Lapis, G. *lapidis*, once *lapis*.

Melos, *melus*.

Memor, once *memoris*, *memore*.

Os, *ossum*, and *ossu*, whence *ossua*.

Par, once *paris*, *pare*.

Præcept, once G. *præcipis*. Once *præcipes*, qui *præcunte capite fertur* ; hence G. *precipitis*.

Pubes or *pubis*, once G. *pubis* ; and *puber*, G. *puberis*.

Præsepe, N. once *præsepis*, F.

Pulvis, once G. *pulvis*, Ac. *pulvim* ; and *pulvis* once *pulver* ; hence G. *pulveris* ; *pulvinar*, once *pulvinare*.

Rete, once *retis*.

Sandix, *sandicis*, M. *Sandix*, *Sandicis*, F.

Sanguis, once *sanguen*.

Senex, G. *senis*, once *senicis*.

Sinapi, once *sinapis*.

Spes, Hope, once *speres*.

Supellex, once *supellectilis*, F. and *supellectile*, N. whence *supellectilia*.

Hic tiaras, *hæc tiara*.

Turbo, once *turben*.

Torcular, once *torcolare*.

Vis, Plu. *vires*, once *vis* ; *vomis*, once *vomer* ; *vultur*, once *vulturis*.

Vulturis in sylvis miserum mandebat hemonem. Ennius.

15. Redundant Adjectives are, *sacer*, *sacra*, *sacrum* ; once *sacris*, *sacre*. *Mansuetus*, once *mansues* ; *Tiburs*,

once *Tiburtis*. Many Adjectives have *us* and *is*, as *bijug-us-is*; *decliv-us-is*; *decorus*, once *decoris*, *decere*; *dedecorus*, once *dedecoris*: many have *er* and *is*, as *alacer-cris*, *cele-ber-bris*: many have *er* and *us*; as, *prosp-er-erus*: many have *aris* and *arius*, as *jocul-aris-arius*: some are in *ns* and *us*, as *opulens*, *opulentus*.

16. Some Words in the Plur. have a Sing. Sense, as *colla*, for Neck; *cruores*, for Blood; *ora*, for Face.

17. Some Nouns in Sing. N. signifying a Collection of many Individuals are used as the Plural. Thus *avena* as well as *avenæ*, is Oats, or a Quantity of Oats; *cicer*, Pulse; *cinis*, or *cineres*, Ashes, *i. e.* an Aggregate of the Grains of Ashes.



O B S E R V A T I O N S

O N

V E R B S.

1. **A** Verb Active expresses an Action, and necessarily implies an Agent, and an Object acted upon, or an Effect produced by that Agent as a Cause. *Ego amo hominem*, I love a Man. Here *I* is the Agent, and *Man* is the Object of Love. “Pride produceth Hatred.” Here *Pride* is the Agent or Cause, and *Hatred* the Effect.

2. A Verb Active Deponent is so called, because it lays down the Active Ending in *o*, and takes a Passive in *or*, but still retains the Affections of the Active; as, *Ego loquor verum*, I speak Truth. Here *I* is the Agent, and *Truth* the Object. Verbs Active, and Active Deponent, are therefore called *Transitive*, because they pass on to their Object.

3. A Verb Passive expresses a Passion, or suffering or receiving of an Action, and necessarily implies an Object acted upon, and an Agent by which it is acted upon; as, *homo amatur a me*, “Man is loved by me.” Here *Man* is the Object, and *me* the Agent.

When the Agent therefore takes the Lead in the Sentence, the Verb is Active, and is followed by the Object. When the Object takes the Lead, the Verb is Passive, and is followed by the Agent.

4. A Verb Neuter expresses *Being*, or a *State* or *Condition* of Being, when the Agent and Object acted upon

upon coincide ; or when the Event is properly neither Action nor Passion, but rather a Co-incidence of, or something between, both ; as *I am, I sleep, I walk*. The Verb Neuter is therefore called Intransitive, because the Effect is confined within the Agent, and doth not pass over to any Object. Verbs Neuter by some are called Verbs Absolute, because the Sense is completed in them.

5. A Verb Deponent is, 1. An Active Deponent, as *loquor*, I speak, when it may pass on to an Object. 2. A Neuter Deponent, as *glorior*, I boast, when it doth not pass on to its Object. 3. A Passive Deponent, when the Passive Ending is laid aside, and an Active Ending is taken up, as *vapulo*, I am beaten ; *fio*, I am made. The Regimen of Passive Deponent Verbs is the same with that of Passives.

6. Verbs are common, which have both an Active and Passive Signification ; as, *metior*, I measure, or I am measured ; *frustror*, I baulk, or I am baulked. *Scioppius* thinks, that all Deponents once had an Active and Passive Signification, and that by laying aside their Passive Signification they took their Name. I think that they took their Name by laying aside their Ending *o*, and taking a Passive *or* ; since we have also Passive Deponents, as *vapulo*, who have laid aside *or*. To confirm my Opinion against *Scioppius* as well as *Scaliger*, at the End of Dean *Pratt's* Grammar you may see that Active-Deponent Verbs once ended in *o* ; he has *adorio*, *adulo*, *amplecto*, &c.

7. Some Verbs are reciprocal, that is, some Active Verbs by understanding *se*, take a Passive Signification ; as *venti posuere*, i. e. *venti se posuere*, the Winds were laid. *Et septem-gemini turbant trepida ostia Nili*. Virg. i. e. *se turbant*. And the trembling Mouths of the seven-fold Nile are confounded. The French generally express *se* before the reciprocal Verb.

8. Some make three Kinds of Verbs Neuter. 1. Substantive, as *sum existo*, I am. 2. Absolute, which the
Greeks

Greeks call *αὐτοῦδεσπερον*, which finishes the Sense either by Action, as *ambulo, sto, venio*; or by Passion, as *albescō, calesco, frigeo, palleo, rubeo*. These last the Greeks call *ιδιωμαδῆς*. 3. Transient, into a cognate Signification, as *bibo vinum, curro stadium*. This last Distinction is needless, since *sto stationem, eo itionem, ambulo ambulationem*, are always meant, though the Accusatives are not expressed.

OF SPECIES OF VERBS.

1. Verbs are Primitive, as *ferveo*; Derivative, as *fervesco*. In Derivative Verbs, called by Greeks, *παρὰ-γῶγα*, some are called Imitative; as, *patrissō*, I imitate my Father; *Græcor* for *Græcissor*, I act like a *Gerek*; *Bacchor, vu'pinor*.

2. Some are inchoative, as *labasco*, I begin to fail; *lucescit*, it begins to grow light; *calesco*. Some of these are used however for the Primitives, as *conticesco, hisco, timesco*, which stand for *conticeo, hio, timeo*, in the same Sense.

3. Frequentative Verbs end in *so, xo, to, or tor*, as *quasso, texo, visito, sector*. These import Frequency or Endeavour, as *dictito*, I speak often; *viso*, I endeavour to see.

4. Desideratives in *urio*, as *esurio*, I desire to eat.

5. Diminutives in *lo* and *ssō*, as *sorbillo*, I suck in a little; *pitisso, quasi bibisso*, I sip a little.

OF GERUNDS.

Gerunds may most clearly be conceived as Verbal Nouns Substantive, which govern generally an Acc. Case, and rarely a Gen. after a Gerund in *dī*.

Nom.

Nom. *Pacem Trojano a rege petendum est.* Virg.

Gen. *Quæ tanta fuit Roman tibi causa videndi.* Virg.

D. *Emporetica charta est inutilis scribendo.* Plin.

Ac. *Locus ad agendum est amplissimus.*

Ab. *Ignavi citò a discendo deterrentur.* Quint.

OF SUPINES.

Supines are so called from *supina*, careless, idle, because they seldom come into Use, being supplied by the other Parts of the Verb. The first Supine is an Acc. Case governed of *ad* understood, after *ire*, *venire*, or some Verb of Motion expressed or understood. "*Dat filiam nuptum;*" is "*dat filiam ut eat ad nuptum.*" The latter Supine is an Abl. Case governed of *in* understood. "*Fædum inceptu,*" is *fædum in inceptu.*

OTHER OBSERVATIONS.

1. The Subjunctive with Sign *let* is made by some Grammarians a separate Mood, and called the Permissive Mood; as *legat*, let him read. Here is only an Ellipsis of *sine ut*, *oro ut*, suffer that he may read, or, I beg that he may read. This some Grammars unreasonably join to the Imperative.

2. Others from this Subjunctive with Sign *let*, frame an hortative Mood, as "*eamus et in media arma ruamus.*" "*Let us go,*" &c. Here *hortor ut* is understood.

3. In the Passive *um iri*, we have the Supine *um* as an Acc. governed of *ad* understood after *iri*, which comes from *itur*. "*Dico injuriam factum iri tibi,*" *I say that Men go to do an Injury to thee.* Hence *um*, in *um iri*, cannot be changed. The Ancients indeed sometimes did not alter *urum esse*, but in that they are not to be imitated. Thus in *Caius Gracchus*; "*Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum, for dicturos esse;* and
Quadri-

Quadrigarius has, “*Dum ii conciderentur hostium copias ibi occupatas futurum*, for *futuras esse*. So *Plautus* has *occisurum* for *occisuram*. “*Ferre te occisurum dicit*,” She says, that she will kill thee with a Sword; and even *Cicero* once had, “*Hanc sibi rem præsidio sperant futurum*.”—I might add, that the Antients had their Future Perfect in *ssere*, for they would put *amassere* for *amaturum fuisse*, as well as *amasso* for *amavero*, I shall have loved.

4. *Mariangelus* thinks, that *amandum esse* is to be added to the Future Infinitive, *amatum iri*. He rests his Opinion on these Words of *Cæsar*, “*Miseri cordi civium quos interficiendos videbat*.” I am of Opinion, that that great Man mistakes, though he says that it is as clear as the Rays of the Sun, when it is unclouded Day, that the Future Tense is here expressed by *interficiendos*, that is, that the Words translated should stand thus, “Through Pity for his Countrymen, whom he saw would be slain.” *Cæsar* not only expresses a Futurity, but also a Necessity, “for Pity of his Countrymen, whom he saw would inevitably be slain.” *Alvarius*, with Reason, rejects *amandum esse* from the Future Tense Passive. See the very Word, *interficiendos esse*, in my exact Sense, in *Florus*, lib. i. ch. 7. only *would* takes the Sign *ought to*; “ought inevitably to be slain.”

4. In *sum*, we may note, that *fui* sometimes signifies “I am no longer:”—*Sed fortuna fuit*. *Virg. Æn. vii. 413*, “but that Fortune hath been, *i. e.* that Fortune is gone, is past, is now no more.” *Fui* comes from the old Verb *fuo*. *Tros Rutulusque fuit*. *Virg. Fors fuit*. *Ter.* Hence came *fuerem*, now *forem*, and *fuere*, now *fore*; so that *fore* is in the Preter-imperfect Tense properly.

5. *Sis*, in such Phrases as these, *apage sis*, *fac sis*, *vide sis*, is put for *si vis*; *sultis*, in *Plautus*, for *si vultis*. So *capssis* stands for *cape si vis*; and *sodes* for *si audes*.

6. *Prosum*

6. *Prosum* takes *d* before *e*. It forms *prosum, prodes, prodest, prosumus, prodesis, prosunt*; with *proderam, prodero, prodes, prodesio, prodessem, prodesse*.

7. *Come, fallen, gone, grown, risen, run, set, withered*, and such-like Neuters, have frequently the Passive Signs, *am, art, is, are, was, wert, were*, instead of *have* and *had*, in the past Tenses; as *veni*, I am come; *veneram*, I was come; *perii*, I am lost or undone; *interiit, mortuus est*, he is dead.

8. Verbs of the Third Conjugation in *io*, such as *quatio, jacio*, make *iebam*, and *iam*, in Fut. Ind. and Pres. Subj. and *iunto* in Third Person Plur. of Imperative; but *e, ito* only, *erem*, and *ere*. Observe the same in Verbs Passive of Third Conjugation in *ior*. *Jacio* makes *jaciunt, jaciebam, jaciam, jaciunto*; but *jace, jacito, jacerem, jacere*.

9. *Iebam*, of the Fourth Conjugation, was contracted by the Ancients into *ibam*. *Virgil* has *nutribant* for *nutriebant*. In the Future Tense they sometimes put *em* for *am*, as *faciem exoptata obtingant*; and sometimes *ibo*, as *reddibo* for *reddam*, Pl. ut. And in the Second Conjugation, Future Tense, *Symmachus* puts *studeam* for *studebo*. But such Writers are not to be imitated by us.

10. The Imperative Mood properly answers to Future Tense of Indicative, as *gradere et scitabere ab ipso*, Ov. Met. i. 771. Hence we have *vapulabis*, be whipt, for *vapula*. For the Imperative Mood is also put the Subjunctive Mood Pres. or Future Tense, especially with *ne, nemo, nullus*, or any Negative. See *juveris* for *juves*, or *juva*, Virg. Æn. x. 33. *Fueris* for *sis*, Martial, lib. v. ep. 33.

*Mollia ne rigidus cespes tegat ossa; nec illi
Terra gravis fueris; non fuit ille tibi.*

Age restitero Peripateticis, sustinuero Epicureos. Cic.

Come, let me resist, &c.

For the Imperative is also sometimes put the Present-perfect (old Preter-perfect) with sign *let* ; whence some call this Mood the Permissive, others the Concessive Mood. *Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna sequuta* ; Let the Trojan Fortune have persecuted so far : (See Note 4.) Let no such bad Fortune follow us any longer ; here let it end. For *hactenus, quatenus, eatenus, &c.* have *sine* understood, as Scaliger rightly observes.

11. *Vossius* observes, that *ago* and *facio* once made *agi* and *faci*. Hence came *agerim* and *facerim* ; and leaving out *e*, *agrim* and *facrim* : and by changing *r* into *s*, *agsim* and *facsim* : Hence *axim, faxim*. In the Future Imperfect or Perfect of Indicative or Subjunctive Mood we find *ausim* for *auferim*, now *ausus sim* ; *faxo* or *faxim* for *fecero* and *fecerim* ; *capsum* and *capso*, for *ceperim* and *cepero*. We find also *faxem* for *fecissem*.

12. The Infinitive Mood, by different Persons, is called ἀπαρρησμένον, because no particular Number or Person appear by the Word itself ; infinite, indefinite, perpetual, insignificant, and impersonative.

13. For *amabo* we sometimes put *amaturus sum*, I shall or will love ; for *amavissem* in Potential, or rather for *amaveram* with Potential Signs, we put *amaturus fui*, and sometimes *eram*, I might, would, should, or could, have loved ; for *amem*, or *amavero*, we put *amaturus sim*, I may or shall love ; and for *amarem*, or *amavissem*, we put *amaturus essem*, I should or would have loved. Also by Convertibility of Imperfect and Perfect Tenses, we find *amatus sum* for *amor*, I am loved ; *amatus eram* for *amabar*, I was loved ; *amatus sim* for *amer*, I may or can be loved ; and *amatus essem* for *amarer*, I might, would, should, or could, be loved. I need not add to the many Instances already given of the Future Perfect put for Future Imperfect.

Non tibi nunc primum, lux mea, raptus ero. Ov. Trist. iii. 3.

Animum illi relevabis, et tu officio fueris functus. Ter.

Where *raptus ero* is put for *rapiar*, and *functus fueris* for *fungeris*, or is in Fut. Perfect in Indicative, you will have discharged your Duty.

14. A Participle of Future in *dus* with *eram* implies not only Necessity, but Duty, or intimates Omission of Duty; as, *Puer erudiendus erat*, the Boy ought to have been instructed.

15. *Possum* is put for *potis sum*, or *pote sum*. I am singular in my Opinion, and therefore beg Leave to propose, that *potis* is not an Adjective in this Place, but a Substantive, from an obsolete Nom. *pos*, Power. Hence *compes*, *impos*; though *pos* might also be an Adj. signifying *powerful* by chance, and an Aptote. If I am right, then *potis sum* for *possum* is *sum homo potis*, I am a Man of Power; and *pote sum* is *sum praeditus pote*, I am a Man endued with Power. If I am not right, how should *Lucilius* write *potis sunt* for *possunt*? and why should *Lucretius* put *potis est* in the Neuter Gender?

Nec potis est cerni, quod cassum lumine fertur.

16. The Ancients had *poteſtur*, *poſſuntur*, *poteratur*, *poſſitur*, for *poteſt*, &c. also *potiſſet* for *poſſet*, and often *potiſſe* or *poteſſe* for *poſſe*.

17. *Volo* in Antients had *volt* and *voltis*; *nolo* had *noltis* for *nonvultis*; *malo* had *mavolam* for *malam*; *mavelim* for *malim*; *mavellem* for *mалlem*.

18. *Tuli* from *fero* comes from the old Verb *tulo*, *tetuli*. *Tulo* was also of the First Conjugation, *tulo*, *tulavi*, *tulatum*. Hence, *Dotem ad nos nullam attulat*. Nævius. and, *aulas abſtulas*. Plaut. From *tulatum* comes *tlatum*, and hence *latum*. In this Manner *Quintilian* teaches us, that *locus* and *lites* came from *ſtlocus* and *ſtlites*.

19. *Varro* has *ſatiſfacior* for *ſatiſſio*. *Plautus* has *edim* for *edam*. *Eſtur*, he is eaten, is also in uſe. *Plautus* has *abiendi* for *abeundi*. All Verbs of the Third and Fourth Conjugation once made *undi*, *undo*, *undum*.

ON LIBERTY IN POETRY.

IT has been an ancient Complaint, that artificial Rules cramp a great Genius. A soaring Mind will wear no Shackles. *The Sublime*, says Longinus, *is born with a Man, and is not to be learnt. The only Road to it is the Road of Nature, and all the Works of Nature pine and dwindle, τὰς τεχνολογίαις κατασχιλιεσθαι*, being reduced to a Skeleton by artificial Institutions. The fault, however, is chiefly not in Art, but in trifling Regulators, who tyrannize over Art, and confine it to too narrow Bounds. An extraordinary Genius might enjoy, like the Sun, a vast Expanse to display its Brightness upon, and yet move regular at the same Time. This Truth may be exemplified by considering Verse as formed by the best Greek and Latin Poets, and observing their deviation from the crippling Rules of Grammarians.

That Sounds add a Grandeur to Sense, we may see amply proved by Longinus; and to produce this Effect, Virgil, with the best Poets, varied Numbers by every Contrivance, and, that the Harmony might be compleat, introduced into Italy all the Freedom of Grecian Poetry.

As the *Greeks* made a short Vowel common before *en, gn, mn, gd, pt*, so *Ovid*, has *cŷnus, cŷgnus*; *Silius* has *Therāmnæ*; *Martial* has *ichneumon*, and *smaragdus*.

If *Homer*, in order to make the Sound of Wind strike full on the Ear, turns a Dactyl in the first Word into an Anapæstus;

Βοῆς κ', Ζεφύρος, τῷ τε Θρακίδι ἄητον. *Il.* i. 5.

Virgil makes his River roar by the same Change:

Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes. *Georg.* ii. 482.

Does *Homer* make his Verse run heavy by Vowels opening on each other?

Τὸς ἴτεκε Ζεφύρος ἀνέμῳ Ἀγπμα Ποδαργῇ. *Hom.* π. 150.

Virgil will load his Line in the same Manner;

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ōssam. *Georg.* i. 281.

If *Greek Poets* take the Liberty not to strike off the last long Vowel in a Word, though a Vowel immediately follows, and if they use that last Vowel as long or short at Pleasure; *Virgil* will imitate them:

Atque Getæ | atque Hebrus et Aḗlias Orithyia. *Geo.* iv. 463.

Insulæ | Ionio in magno, quas dira Celæno, *Æn.* iii. 211.

Victor, apud rapidum Sinœenta sub Iliō | alto. *Æn.* v. 201.

Do the *Greek Poets* frequently use the Figure Synizesis or Symphonefis, by which any two Vowels, yea with *Greeks* a Diphthong and Vowel, which before constituted two Syllables, shall be connected into one?

Μηνιδ, αειδε, θεα, Πηληϊαδεω 'Αχιλλος. Hom. Il. α. 1.
 Ρεῖα μὲν γὰρ βριαιεῖ, ρεῖα δὲ βριαοντα χαλεπτεῖ. Hes. α. 5.

Virgil will use the same Licence :

Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis. Æn. v. 269.

Aurēā composuit spondâ mediamque locavit. Æn. i. 698.

Sometimes also the *Greeks* use a Proceleusmaticus instead of a Dactyl, and *Virgil* will assume the same :

Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decôquit hūmorem. Geor. i. 295.

Tenüiâ, nec lanæ per cælum vellera ferri. Geor. i. 397.

As for the Cæsura, *Longinus*, of undisputed Authority, informs us, that the first Syllable of a Foot, when it is also the last Syllable of a Word, is common. The Passage may be seen in his Fourth Fragment bound up with his Treatise of Sublimity, Page 280 of Mr. *Pearce's* Edition, where he tells us, that a short Syllable, εὐωνυγὲς εἰς μέρος ἀπαρτιζὴν λόγου, τῷ τῆς κοινῆς ὑποκινῆται λόγω, if it compleats the last Part of a Word, falls into the Nature of a common Syllable ; for when a short Syllable lies at the End of a Word, it is sometimes accounted long, as that Expression in Homer, Τα πρὶ καλα ρεεδεα. Thus the Syllable πρὸς is short, but it is put for a long one, when Homer says, Πρὸς οἶκον Πηληος, since it is the first Part there of a Spondee.

This Citation will shew the Mistake of the Critic, who (See *Gent. Mag.* for June 1759.) would confine this common Syllable to the Cæsura penultima, when preceded by two Dactyls ; and thinks it designed to carry us swiftly on, over the usual resting Place, to the End of the Line. We see that it is common in any Part of the Verse by the Use of the Poets ; and as a short Syllable is made long, if any Design besides their own Convenience had been proposed, it would certainly shew a Pause in Reading or Music—
 which

which Pause at any Time can make a short Syllable to become long. Yea, a pause will except a short Vowel from being cut off before another Vowel.

Et vera incessu patuit dea.——Hic ubi matrem. Virg.

Here Admiration makes a Pause.

Luctus, ubique pavōr——et plurima mortis imago. Æn. ii. 369.

subiit deserta Crēusa

Et direpta domūs,——et parvi casus Iuli.

The Poet stops with a Sigh, while he is painting his striking Pieces, and prolongs even a short Syllable by a Pause in reading, to keep the Eye fixed on them.——Methinks I can hear the Shepherd play till he stops his Pipe at *aberrat*, in

Mirabar quid mæsta deos, Amarylli, vocares;

Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma;

Tityrus hinc aberrat.——Ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus.

Be this as it will, the Roman Poets plainly took the Liberty of the Greeks; so that if we would learn the exact Rules of poetical Quantity, we must take the Advice of Horace:

Vos exemplaria Græca

Nocturnâ versate manu, versate diurnâ.

But in our Imitations of the Latin Poets in their Licence, we should use Judgment and Modesty.

When a Verse ends with an Iambic instead of a Spondee, they call that Verse a *μεσῆς*; as,

Τῶν δ' ἐρρήνησαν, ἐπεὶ ἴδον αἰολὸν ὄφιν.

Ite domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite satūræ.

Greek accentual Marks have also, through Mistake, been taken to denote a long Syllable, and unaccented Syllables have been considered as short. These Mistakes

takes have crept into *Latin*. Hence *Aufonius* has *idōlā*, from *ἰδωλα*, and we say, *St. Helēna*, from *Ἑλένη*.

In *Homer* also *o* was in Manuscripts put for *ω* or *υ*: hence *o* was sometimes long. This accounts for that Verse of *Homer* above-cited; and in *Virgil* the Word last in the Line is now *capellæ* in printed Books. On the contrary, the *Æolians* founded *υ* short, as the *Latin* *u*: they put *δυγατη* for *δυγατης*, not to make a Diphthong long, but to express their own Sound: hence *Homer*, that *Æolic* Writer, in *Odyss.* π. 387, has

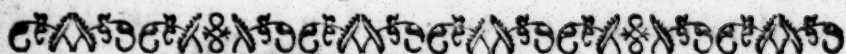
Ἔε δ' ὑμῖν ὁδε μῦθος ἀφανδανει, ἀλλὰ βέλεσθε.

This last Note is from Mr. *Foster's* learned Treatise of *Greek Accents*.

E R R A T A.

Page 4, Line 30, read *vates*.

22,	—	3,	—	<i>res, ret.</i>
35,	—	11,	—	<i>nascor.</i>
44,	—	6,	—	<i>ἀνδρωπων.</i>
65,	—	31,	—	<i>volutum.</i>
65,	—	31,	—	<i>atque.</i>
67,	—	16,	—	<i>audin'.</i>
108,	—	25,	—	<i>ölus.</i>
114,	—	28,	—	other Words in <i>Lily</i> .
117,	—	11,	—	in <i>e</i> only.
122,	—	30,	—	Nom. <i>Athos</i> .
123,	—	15,	—	<i>Parin, Parida,</i>
137,	—	21, 22,	—	<i>superus.</i>
152,	—	2,	—	<i>Romam.</i>



A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE Author teaches the *Latin* and *Greek* Languages at OTTERY ST. MARY, in DEVONSHIRE, with any Branch of Mathematicks, if desired.—He teaches this Critical Grammar, Notes excepted, which he refers to as occasion requires. ———What other Books he teaches may be seen at the End of his *Dissertations on Judges*, to be had at Mr. *John Bowdon's*, in *Threadneedle-Street*, the Corner of *Swithin's-Alley*, not far from the *Royal Exchange*; or from Mr. *Score*, or Mr. *Gregg*, at *Exeter*; or from the Author at *Ottery St. Mary, Devon*.

He Boards and Teaches at Sixteen Guineas per Year. A Writing-Master attends, for those who chuse it, at Sixteen Shillings per Year; and a Dancing-Master, (at present Mr. *Louis*, of *Exeter*) once a Week, at Two Guineas per Year.

12 JU 62

